

CUTERA

CUTERA, INC.  
2018 PROXY STATEMENT AND 2017 ANNUAL REPORT



# CUTERA

Dear Stockholders:

You are cordially invited to attend the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Cutera, Inc. (the "Company"). The meeting will be held at our principal executive offices located at 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021 on June 14, 2018 at 9:00 a.m. Pacific Time.

The attached Notice of 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement contain details of the business to be conducted at the Annual Meeting. We have also made available a copy of our 2017 Annual Report to Stockholders with this proxy statement. We encourage you to read our Annual Report. It includes our audited financial statements and provides information about our business.

We have elected to provide access to our proxy materials over the internet under the Securities and Exchange Commission's "notice and access" rules. We are constantly focused on improving the ways people connect with information, and believe that providing our proxy materials over the internet increases the ability of our stockholders to connect with the information they need, while reducing the environmental impact of our Annual Meeting. If you need additional information about Cutera, please visit the Investor Relations section of the Company's website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com).

Whether or not you attend the Annual Meeting, it is important that your shares be represented and voted at the meeting. Therefore, I urge you to promptly vote and submit your proxy via the internet, by phone, or by signing, dating, and returning the proxy card provided to you. If you decide to attend the Annual Meeting, you will be able to vote in person, even if you have previously submitted your proxy.

On behalf of Cutera's Board of Directors and executive team, I would like to express our appreciation for your continued interest and confidence in our business.

Sincerely,



James Reinstein,  
President and Chief Executive Officer

*This page intentionally left blank*

---

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

SCHEDULE 14A

**Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

Filed by the Registrant

Filed by a Party other than the Registrant

Check the appropriate box:

- Preliminary Proxy Statement
- Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))
- Definitive Proxy Statement
- Definitive Additional Materials
- Soliciting Material Pursuant to §240.14a-11(c) or §240.14a-2

**CUTERA**

CUTERA, INC.

---

(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

---

(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if other than the Registrant)

Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):

- No fee required.
- Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(4) and 0-11.

(1) Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:

(2) Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:

(3) Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (Set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):

(4) Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:

(5) Total fee paid:

Fee paid previously with preliminary materials.

Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.

(1) Amount Previously Paid:

(2) Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:

(3) Filing Party:

(4) Date Filed:

---

---

*This page intentionally left blank*



**NOTICE OF 2018 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS TO BE HELD ON**

**June 14, 2018**

**at 9:00 A.M. Pacific Time**

*To our Stockholders:*

You are cordially invited to attend the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Cutera, Inc. (the “Company”). The meeting will be held at our principal executive offices located at 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021 on June 14, 2018, at 9:00 a.m. Pacific Time, for the following purposes:

1. Elect seven directors, constituting the entire Board of Directors, to each serve a one-year term that expires at the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified;
2. Ratify the selection of BDO USA, LLP as the independent registered public accounting firm of the Company (the “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm”) for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018;
3. Hold a non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of Named Executive Officers; and
4. Transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting, including any motion to adjourn to a later date to permit further solicitation of proxies, if necessary, or before any adjournment thereof.

The foregoing items of business are more fully described in the proxy statement accompanying this Notice of Annual Meeting.

To help conserve resources and reduce printing and distribution costs, we will be mailing a notice to our stockholders, instead of a paper copy of this proxy statement, our 2017 Annual Report and a form of proxy card or voting instruction card (collectively referred to as “Proxy Material”). The notice will have instructions on how to access our Proxy Material over the internet and instructions on how stockholders can receive a paper copy of our Proxy Materials if so desired. Your vote is important, regardless of the number of shares that you own. Whether or not you intend to attend the Annual Meeting of Stockholders, please vote as soon as possible to make sure that your shares are represented.

The meeting will begin promptly at 9:00 a.m., local time, and check-in will begin at 8:50 a.m. local time. Only holders of record of shares of our common stock (NASDAQ: CUTR) at the close of business on April 23, 2018 will be entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the meeting and any postponements or adjournments of the meeting.

For a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting, a complete list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting will be available and open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose relating to the Annual Meeting during normal business hours at our principal executive offices located at 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021.

By order of the Board of Directors,

James A. Reinstein  
President & Chief Executive Officer,  
Member, Board of Directors

Brisbane, California  
April 30, 2018

**YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT!**

**YOU ARE CORDIALLY INVITED TO ATTEND THE ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS IN PERSON. WHETHER OR NOT YOU EXPECT TO ATTEND THE MEETING, PLEASE COMPLETE, DATE, SIGN AND RETURN THE ENCLOSED PROXY, OR VOTE OVER THE TELEPHONE OR THE INTERNET AS INSTRUCTED IN THESE MATERIALS, AS PROMPTLY AS POSSIBLE IN ORDER TO ENSURE YOUR REPRESENTATION AT THE MEETING. A RETURN ENVELOPE (WHICH IS POSTAGE PREPAID IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES) HAS BEEN PROVIDED FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE. EVEN IF YOU HAVE VOTED BY PROXY, YOU MAY STILL VOTE IN PERSON IF YOU ATTEND THE MEETING. PLEASE NOTE, HOWEVER, THAT IF YOUR SHARES ARE HELD OF RECORD BY A BROKER, BANK OR OTHER NOMINEE AND YOU WISH TO VOTE AT THE MEETING, YOU MUST OBTAIN A PROXY ISSUED IN YOUR NAME FROM THAT RECORD HOLDER.**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

### QUESTIONS & ANSWERS REGARDING THIS SOLICITATION AND VOTING AT THE ANNUAL MEETING

What is a proxy statement and what is a proxy? .....	1
Why am I receiving these proxy materials? .....	1
Why did I receive a notice in the mail regarding the Internet availability of the proxy materials instead of a paper copy of the proxy materials?.....	1
What is the purpose of the Annual Meeting? .....	2
Who is entitled to attend the meeting? .....	2
Who is entitled to vote at the meeting? .....	2
How many shares must be present or represented to conduct business at the meeting (that is, what constitutes a quorum)?.....	2
What items of business will be voted on at the meeting?.....	2
Will any other matters be decided at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders?.....	3
How does the Board recommend that I vote? .....	3
What shares can I vote at the meeting? .....	3
What is the difference between holding shares as a stockholder of record and as a beneficial owner? .....	3
How can I vote my shares without attending the meeting? .....	3
How can I vote my shares in person at the meeting? .....	4
Can I change my vote? .....	4
Is my vote confidential? .....	4
What vote is required to approve each item and how are votes counted? .....	4
What is a “broker non-vote”?.....	5
How are “broker non-votes” counted? .....	5
How are abstentions counted?.....	5
What happens if additional matters are presented at the meeting?.....	5
Who will serve as inspector of election?.....	6
What should I do in the event that I receive more than one set of proxy/voting materials? .....	6
Who is soliciting my vote and who will bear the costs of this solicitation? .....	6
Where can I find the voting results of the meeting?.....	6
What is the deadline to propose actions for consideration at next year’s Annual Meeting of stockholders or to nominate individuals to serve as directors? .....	6
 STOCK OWNERSHIP .....	 8
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.....	8
Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance.....	9
 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND BOARD MATTERS.....	 9
Director Independence .....	9
Board Leadership Structure.....	9
Risk Oversight and Analysis .....	10
Committees of the Board.....	11
Meetings Attended by Directors.....	13
Director Nomination Process .....	13
Director Compensation .....	15
2017 Director Compensation Table .....	15
Code of Ethics .....	16
Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation .....	16
Family Relationships.....	16
Communications with the Board by Stockholders .....	16
Stock Ownership Guidelines.....	16

REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE.....	18
PROPOSAL ONE—ELECTION OF DIRECTORS.....	19
Director Nominees .....	20
Board of Directors’ Recommendation .....	21
PROPOSAL TWO—RATIFICATION OF BDO USA, LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM .....	22
Board of Directors’ Recommendation .....	22
Principal Accountant Fees and Services .....	22
PROPOSAL THREE—NON-BINDING ADVISORY VOTE ON THE COMPENSATION OF NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.....	23
General.....	23
Compensation Philosophy and Objectives .....	23
Key Features of Our Executive Compensation Program.....	24
Fiscal Year 2017 Compensation Overview.....	24
Summary of the Key Features of our 2017 Executive Compensation Program.....	24
Board of Directors’ Recommendation .....	25
NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION .....	26
Compensation Discussion and Analysis.....	27
Compensation Philosophy and Objectives .....	27
Financial Highlights for 2017 .....	27
Corporate Governance Highlights.....	28
Compensation Committee’s Roles and Responsibilities .....	29
Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m) and Limitations on Executive Compensation.....	39
Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation .....	40
Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans.....	40
Stock Ownership Guidelines.....	41
Insider Trading Compliance Program .....	41
2017 Summary Compensation Table .....	42
2017 Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table .....	43
2017 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table.....	44
2017 Options Exercised and Stock Vested Table.....	46
Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control.....	47
Pay Ratio Disclosure .....	48
COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT .....	49
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS .....	50
Consulting Agreement .....	50
Other Transactions .....	50
Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions .....	50
OTHER MATTERS.....	51
Fiscal Year 2017 Annual Report and SEC Filings.....	51



**PROXY STATEMENT  
FOR  
2018 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS  
TO BE HELD ON June 14, 2018**

The Board of Directors (“Board”) of Cutera, Inc., a Delaware corporation, is soliciting your proxy to vote at our 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on June 14, 2018, beginning at 9:00 a.m., Pacific Time, which is the local time, at our principal executive offices located at 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021, and at any postponements or adjournments thereof. This proxy statement contains important information regarding the meeting. Specifically, it identifies the matters upon which you are being asked to vote, provides information that you may find useful in determining how to vote and describes the voting procedures.

In this proxy statement the terms “we”, “our”, “Cutera” and the “Company” each refer to Cutera, Inc.; the term “Board” means our Board of Directors; the term “proxy materials” means this proxy statement, the enclosed proxy card, and our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on March 26, 2018, and the term “Annual Meeting” means our 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

We are sending the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials on or about May 4, 2018, to all stockholders of record at the close of business on April 23, 2018 (the “Record Date”).

**QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS REGARDING THIS SOLICITATION AND VOTING AT THE  
ANNUAL MEETING**

***What is a proxy statement and what is a proxy?***

A proxy statement is a document that the rules and regulations of the United States including the SEC require the Company to give to you when it asks you to give a proxy designating individuals to vote on your behalf. A proxy is your legal designation to another person to vote shares that you own. That other person is called a proxy. If you delegate someone as your proxy in a written document, that document is also called a proxy or proxy card.

***Why am I receiving these proxy materials?***

You are receiving these proxy materials from us because you were a stockholder of record at the close of business on the Record Date. As a stockholder of record, you are invited to attend the meeting and are entitled to and requested to vote on the items of business described in this proxy statement.

***Why did I receive a notice in the mail regarding the Internet availability of the proxy materials instead of a paper copy of the proxy materials?***

Pursuant to SEC rules, we have elected to provide access to our proxy materials over the Internet. Accordingly, we are sending a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials (the “Notice”) to our stockholders.

All stockholders will have the ability to access the proxy materials on a website referred to in the Notice or request to receive a printed set of the proxy materials.

Instructions on how to access the proxy materials on the Internet or to request a printed copy may be found on the Notice, along with instructions regarding procedures designed to ensure the authenticity and correctness of your proxy vote.

In addition, stockholders may request to receive proxy materials in printed form by mail or electronically by email on an ongoing basis. Choosing to receive your future proxy materials by email will save us the cost of printing and mailing documents to you and will reduce the impact of our annual stockholders’ meetings on the environment. If you chose prior to the Record Date to receive future proxy materials by email, you should receive an email this year with instructions containing a link to those materials and a link to the proxy voting site. In connection with our upcoming Annual Meeting, if you choose to receive future proxy materials by email, you will receive an email next year with instructions containing a link to those materials and a link to the proxy voting site. Your election to receive proxy materials by email will remain in effect until you terminate it.

***What is the purpose of the Annual Meeting?***

At our meeting, stockholders of record will vote upon the items of business outlined in the notice of meeting (on the cover page of this proxy statement), each of which is described more fully in this proxy statement. In addition, management will report on the performance of the Company and respond to questions from stockholders.

***Who is entitled to attend the meeting?***

You are entitled to attend the meeting only if you owned our common stock (or were a joint holder) as of the Record Date, or if you hold a valid proxy for the meeting. You should be prepared to present photo identification for admittance.

Please also note that if you are not a stockholder of record, but hold shares in street name (that is, through a broker or nominee), you will need to provide proof of beneficial ownership as of the Record Date, such as your most recent brokerage account statement, a copy of the voting instruction card provided by your broker, trustee or nominee, or other similar evidence of ownership.

The meeting will begin promptly at 9:00 a.m., local time. Check-in will begin at 8:50 a.m., local time.

***Who is entitled to vote at the meeting?***

All stockholders of record at the close of business on the Record Date are entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting, and at any postponements or adjournments thereof.

As of the Record Date, 13,634,154 shares of our common stock were outstanding. Each outstanding share of our common stock entitles the holder to one vote on each matter properly brought before the meeting. Accordingly, there are a maximum of 13,634,154 votes that may be cast at the meeting.

***How many shares must be present or represented to conduct business at the meeting (that is, what constitutes a quorum)?***

The presence at the meeting, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock entitled to vote at the meeting constitutes a quorum. A quorum is required to conduct business at the meeting. Accordingly, the presence of the holders of our common stock representing at least 6,817,078 votes will be required to establish a quorum at the meeting. Both abstentions and broker non-votes are counted for the purpose of determining the presence of a quorum.

***What items of business will be voted on at the meeting?***

The items of business scheduled to be voted on at the meeting are as follows:

1. Election of seven nominees to serve as directors on our Board;
2. Ratification of BDO USA, LLP (“BDO”) as the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018;
3. Non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of Named Executive Officers; and
4. Transaction of such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting, including any motion to adjourn to a later date to permit further solicitation of proxies, if necessary, or before any adjournment thereof.

These proposals are described more fully in this proxy statement. As of the date of this proxy statement, the only business that our Board intends to present, or knows of that others will present at the meeting, is set forth in this proxy statement. If any other matter or matters are properly brought before the meeting, it is the intention of the persons who hold proxies to vote the shares they represent in accordance with their best judgment.

***Will any other matters be decided at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders?***

At the date of this proxy statement, the Company does not know of any other matters to be raised at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders other than those described in this proxy statement. If any other matters are, in accordance with the Delaware General Corporation Law, other applicable law, or the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation ("Articles"), properly presented for consideration at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders, such matters will, subject to the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Articles and applicable law, be considered at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders and the individuals named in the proxy card will vote on such matters in their discretion.

***How does the Board recommend that I vote?***

Our Board recommends that you vote your shares (i) "FOR" each of the seven director nominees, (ii) "FOR" the ratification of BDO as the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018, and (iii) "FOR" the Non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of our Named Executive Officers.

***What shares can I vote at the meeting?***

You may vote all shares owned by you as of the Record Date, including (1) shares held directly in your name as the *stockholder of record*, and (2) shares held for you as the *beneficial owner* through a broker, trustee or other nominee such as a bank.

***What is the difference between holding shares as a stockholder of record and as a beneficial owner?***

Most of our stockholders hold their shares through a broker or other nominee rather than directly in their own name. As summarized below, there are some distinctions between shares held of record and those owned beneficially.

**Stockholders of Record.** If your shares are registered directly in your name with our transfer agent, Computershare Trust Company, Inc., you are considered, with respect to those shares, the *stockholder of record*, and these proxy materials are being sent directly to you by us. As the *stockholder of record*, you have the right to grant your voting proxy directly to the individuals listed on the proxy card or to vote in person at the meeting. We have enclosed a proxy card for your use.

**Beneficial Owner.** If your shares are held in a brokerage account or by another nominee, you are considered the *beneficial owner* of shares held in street name, and these proxy materials are being forwarded to you together with a voting instruction card. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to direct your broker, trustee or nominee how to vote and are also invited to attend the meeting. Please note that since a beneficial owner is not the *stockholder of record*, you may not vote these shares in person at the meeting unless you obtain a "legal proxy" from the broker, trustee or nominee that holds your shares, giving you the right to vote the shares at the meeting. Your broker, trustee or nominee has enclosed or provided voting instructions for you to use in directing the broker, trustee or nominee how to vote your shares.

***How can I vote my shares without attending the meeting?***

Whether you hold shares directly as the stockholder of record or beneficially in street name, you may direct how your shares are voted without attending the meeting. Stockholders of record of our common stock may submit proxies by completing, signing and dating their proxy cards and mailing them in the accompanying pre-addressed envelope. Our stockholders who hold shares beneficially in street name may vote by mail by completing, signing and dating the voting instruction cards provided by the broker, trustee or nominee and mailing them in the accompanying pre-addressed envelope.

***How can I vote my shares in person at the meeting?***

Shares held in your name as the stockholder of record may be voted in person at the meeting. Shares held beneficially in street name may be voted in person only if you obtain a legal proxy from the broker, trustee or nominee that holds your shares giving you the right to vote the shares. Even if you plan to attend the meeting, we recommend that you also submit your proxy card or voting instructions as described above so that your vote will be counted if you later decide not to, or are unable to, attend the meeting.

***Can I change my vote?***

You may change your vote at any time prior to the vote at the meeting. If you are the stockholder of record, you may change your vote by granting a new proxy bearing a later date (which automatically revokes the earlier proxy), by providing a written notice of revocation to our Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary prior to your shares being voted, or by attending the meeting and voting in person. Attendance at the meeting will not cause your previously granted proxy to be revoked unless you specifically so request.

For shares you hold beneficially in street name, you may change your vote by submitting new voting instructions to your broker, trustee or nominee, or, if you have obtained a legal proxy from your broker, trustee or nominee giving you the right to vote your shares, by attending the meeting and voting in person.

***Is my vote confidential?***

Proxy instructions, ballots and voting tabulations that identify individual stockholders are handled in a manner that protects your voting privacy. Your vote will not be disclosed either within Cutera or to third parties, except: (1) as necessary to meet applicable legal requirements, (2) to allow for the tabulation of votes and certification of the vote, and (3) to facilitate a successful proxy solicitation. Occasionally, stockholders provide written comments on their proxy card, which are then forwarded to our management.

***What vote is required to approve each item and how are votes counted?***

The vote required to approve each item of business and the method for counting votes is set forth below:

**Election of Directors.** Each director nominee receiving affirmative “FOR” votes in excess of “Against” votes at the meeting (a majority of votes cast) will be elected to serve as a director. You may vote either “FOR” or “WITHHOLD” your vote for the director nominees. A properly executed proxy marked “WITHHOLD” with respect to the election of one or more directors will not be voted with respect to the director or directors indicated, although it will be counted for purposes of determining whether there is a quorum.

**Ratification of BDO as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018.** The affirmative “FOR” vote of a majority of the shares represented in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the item will be required for approval. You may vote “FOR,” “AGAINST” or “ABSTAIN” for this item of business. If you “ABSTAIN,” your abstention has the same effect as a vote “AGAINST.”

**Non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of our Named Executive Officers.** The affirmative “FOR” vote of a majority of the shares represented in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the item will be required for approval. You may vote “FOR,” “AGAINST” or “ABSTAIN” for this item of business. If you “ABSTAIN,” your abstention has the same effect as a vote “AGAINST.”

If you provide specific instructions with regard to certain items, your shares will be voted as you instruct on such items. If you sign your proxy card or voting instruction card without giving specific instructions, your shares will be voted in accordance with the recommendations of the Board (“FOR” all of the Company’s nominees to the Board, “FOR” ratification of BDO as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, “FOR” the approval, by non-binding vote, of executive compensation, and in the discretion of the proxy holders on any other matters that may properly come before the meeting).

***What is a “broker non-vote”?***

A “*broker non-vote*” occurs when a broker expressly instructs on a proxy card that it is not voting on a matter, whether routine or non-routine. Under the rules that govern brokers who have record ownership of shares that are held in street name for their clients who are the beneficial owners of the shares, brokers have the discretion to vote such shares on routine matters, which includes ratifying the appointment of an independent registered public accounting firm but does not include the election of directors or the non-binding vote on executive compensation. Therefore, if you do not otherwise instruct your broker, the broker may turn in a proxy card voting your shares “FOR” ratification of BDO as the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

However, if you do not instruct your broker how to vote with respect to the election of directors and the non-binding vote on executive compensation, your broker may not vote with respect to such proposal and your shares will not be counted as voting in favor of these matters.

***How are “broker non-votes” counted?***

Broker non-votes will be counted for the purpose of determining the presence or absence of a quorum for the transaction of business, but they will not be counted in tabulating the voting result for any particular proposal.

***How are abstentions counted?***

If you return a proxy card that indicates an abstention from voting on all matters, the shares represented will be counted for the purpose of determining the presence of a quorum, but they will not be voted on any matter at the meeting. In the absence of controlling precedent to the contrary, we intend to treat abstentions in this manner. Accordingly, abstentions will have the same effect as a vote “*AGAINST*” a proposal.

***What happens if additional matters are presented at the meeting?***

Other than the three proposals described in this proxy statement, we are not aware of any other business to be acted upon at the meeting. If you grant a proxy, the persons named as proxy holders, James A. Reinstein, our President and Chief Executive Officer, and J. Daniel Plants, our Board Chairperson, with full power of substitution, will have the discretion to vote your shares on any additional matters that may be properly presented for a vote at the meeting. If, for any unforeseen reason, any of our nominees is not available as a candidate for director, the persons named as proxy holders will vote your proxy for such other candidate or candidates as may be nominated by our Board.

***Who will serve as inspector of election?***

We expect a representative of Computershare Trust Company, Inc., our transfer agent, to tabulate the votes, and expect Darren W. Alch, our Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary to act as inspector of election at the meeting.

***What should I do in the event that I receive more than one set of proxy/voting materials?***

You may receive more than one set of these proxy solicitation materials, including multiple copies of this proxy statement and multiple proxy cards or voting instruction cards. For example, if you hold your shares in more than one brokerage account, you may receive a separate voting instruction card for each brokerage account in which you hold shares. In addition, if you are a stockholder of record and your shares are registered in more than one name, you may receive more than one proxy card. Please complete, sign, date and return each Cutera proxy card and voting instruction card that you receive to ensure that all your shares are voted.

***Who is soliciting my vote and who will bear the costs of this solicitation?***

Your vote is being solicited on behalf of the Board, and the Company will bear the entire cost of solicitation of proxies, including preparation, assembly, printing and mailing of this proxy statement. In addition to these mailed proxy materials, our directors and employees may also solicit proxies in person, by telephone, by electronic mail or by other means of communication. Directors and employees will not be paid any additional compensation for soliciting proxies. We may reimburse brokerage firms, banks and other agents for the cost of forwarding proxy materials to beneficial owners. We may also engage the services of a professional proxy solicitation firm to aid in the solicitation of proxies from certain brokers, bank nominees and other institutional owners. Our costs for such services, if retained, are not expected to be material.

***Where can I find the voting results of the meeting?***

We intend to announce preliminary voting results at the Annual Meeting and file a Form 8-K with the SEC within four business days after the end of our Annual Meeting to report the voting results.

***What is the deadline to propose actions for consideration at next year's Annual Meeting of Stockholders or to nominate individuals to serve as directors?***

As a stockholder, you may be entitled to present proposals for action at a future meeting of stockholders, including director nominations.

**Stockholder Proposals:** For a stockholder proposal to be considered for inclusion in our proxy statement for the Annual Meeting to be held in 2019, the written proposal must be received by our Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary at our principal executive offices no later than January 5, 2019, which is the date 120 calendar days before the anniversary of the mailing date of the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials. If the date of next year's Annual Meeting is moved more than 30 days before or after the anniversary date of this year's Annual Meeting, the deadline for inclusion of proposals in our proxy statement is instead the close of business on the later of 120 calendar days in advance of such annual meeting and 10 days following the date on which public announcement of the date of the meeting is first made. Such proposals also must comply with the requirements of Rule 14a-8 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and any other applicable rules established by the SEC. Stockholders interested in submitting such a proposal are advised to contact knowledgeable legal counsel with regard to the detailed requirements of applicable securities laws. Proposals should be addressed to:

General Counsel & Corporate Secretary  
Cutera, Inc.  
3240 Bayshore Blvd.  
Brisbane, California 94005-1021



**Nomination of Director Candidates:** You may propose director candidates for consideration by our Board. Any such recommendations should include the nominee’s name and qualifications for Board membership and should be directed to the “Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary” at the address of our principal executive offices set forth above. In addition, our bylaws permit stockholders to nominate directors for election at an Annual Meeting of stockholders. To nominate a director, the stockholder must provide the information required by our bylaws, as well as a statement by the nominee consenting to being named as a nominee and to serve as a director if elected. In addition, the stockholder must give timely notice to our Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary in accordance with the provisions of our bylaws, which require that the notice be received by our Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary no later than January 5, 2019 unless the date of next year’s Annual Meeting is moved more than 30 days before or after the anniversary date of this year’s Annual Meeting.

**Copy of Bylaw Provisions:** Our bylaws are available on the Investor page of our website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com). You may also contact our Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary at our principal executive offices for a copy of the relevant bylaw provisions regarding the requirements for making stockholder proposals and nominating director candidates.

## STOCK OWNERSHIP

### Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Current Management

The following table provides information relating to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of the Record Date, by:

- each stockholder known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our current executive officers (including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer);
- each of our current directors; and
- our current directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each entity, person, director or executive officer is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares over which the individual has the sole or shared voting power or investment power and any shares that the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days of April 23, 2018, through the exercise of any stock option or other right. The number and percentage of shares beneficially owned is computed on the basis of 13,634,154 shares of our common stock outstanding as of the Record Date. The information in the following table regarding the beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock is based upon information supplied by principal stockholders or Schedules 13D and 13G filed with the SEC.

Shares of our common stock that a person has the right to acquire within 60 days of the Record Date are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such rights, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all directors and executive officers as a group. To our knowledge, except as set forth in the footnotes to this table and subject to applicable community property laws, each person or entity named in the table has sole voting and disposition power with respect to the shares set forth opposite such person's or entity's name. The address for those persons for which an address is not otherwise provided is c/o Cutera, Inc., 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Outstanding	Warrants and Options Exercisable Within 60 Days	Approximate Percent Owned
BlackRock, Inc. ....	2,015,640	—	14.8%
Renaissance Technologies LLC. ....	1,083,600	—	7.9%
Larry E. Laber .....	36,844	19,763	*
Timothy J. O'Shea .....	33,708	—	*
Gregory A. Barrett .....	31,804	14,000	*
James A. Reinstein .....	26,194	10,625	*
David A. Gollnick .....	19,261	—	*
Clinton H. Severson .....	9,550	14,000	*
David B. Apfelberg .....	5,754	—	*
J. Daniel Plants <sup>(1)</sup> .....	5,550	14,000	*
Sandra A. Gardiner .....	5,469	—	*
Elisha W. Finney .....	—	—	*
All current directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons) .....	174,134	72,388	1.8%

\*Less than 1%.

(1) Mr. Plants is the Managing Partner of Voce Capital Management LLC, the holder of 197,031 shares (approximately 1.4%) of our outstanding common stock as of the Record Date. Mr. Plants has disclaimed beneficial ownership of the shares owned by Voce Capital Management LLC, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein, however he has the sole or shared voting power of the shares reflected in this table.

## Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors, certain officers, and beneficial owners of more than 10% of our common stock to file reports of ownership and reports of changes in the ownership with the SEC. Such persons are required by SEC regulations to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) Statement of Changes of Beneficial Ownership of Securities forms they file (SEC Forms 3, 4, and 5).

Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms received by us, or written representations from reporting persons that no SEC Forms 3, 4 or 5 were required of such persons, we believe that during our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 all reports were timely filed with the exception of the following:

- (a) Two of the transactions reported on Mr. Laber's SEC Form 4 filed on May 30, 2017 related to transactions that occurred on May 23, 2017; and
- (b) Two transactions reported on Mr. Santilli's SEC Form 4 filed on May 1, 2017 relate to transactions that occurred June 1, 2016 and January 1, 2017. The third transaction reported on Mr. Santilli's SEC Form 4 filed on May 1, 2017 relates to an exempt transaction of shares acquired on May 2, 2016 by Mr. Santilli pursuant to the Company's 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

Each filing was made promptly after the issue was discovered.

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND BOARD MATTERS

### Director Independence

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market ("NASDAQ"). Under the NASDAQ listing standards, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors. In addition, the NASDAQ listing standards require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent. Under the NASDAQ listing standards, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that listed company's board of directors, that director does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Audit committee members must also satisfy the additional independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, and the NASDAQ listing standards. Compensation committee members must also satisfy the additional independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act and the NASDAQ listing standards.

Our Board has undertaken a review of the independence of each of our directors. The Company's directors are David B. Apfelberg, M.D., Gregory A. Barrett, Elisha W. Finney, David A. Gollnick, Timothy J. O'Shea, J. Daniel Plants, James A. Reinstein and Clinton H. Severson. Based on information provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, our Board has determined that each of the directors other than James A. Reinstein, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, and David A. Gollnick, the Company's co-founder, former Vice President of North American Sales, and former Executive Vice President of Research and Development, satisfy the current "independent director" standards established by NASDAQ. Mr. Gollnick is party to a consulting agreement with the Company, pursuant to which he is compensated for services he provides to the Company. In 2018, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommended to the Board that all directors other than our Chief Executive Officer be independent as defined by NASDAQ listing rules. Accordingly, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not re-nominate Mr. Gollnick to the Board. Following the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which is the end of Mr. Gollnick's current term as a director, the number of directors constituting the Board will be reduced from eight to seven.

### Board Leadership Structure

The roles of Chairperson of the Board and Chief Executive Officer are currently filled by separate individuals. Our Board believes that the separation of the offices of the Chairperson and Chief Executive Officer is appropriate at this time because it allows our Chief Executive Officer to focus primarily on our business strategy, operations and corporate vision. However, our Board does not have a policy mandating the separation of the roles of Chairperson and Chief Executive Officer, though one can be established by the Board. Our Board elects our Chairperson and Chief Executive Officer, and each of these positions may be held by the same person or by different people. We believe that it is important that the Board retain flexibility to determine whether these roles should be separate or combined based upon the Board's assessment of our needs and our leadership at a given point in time.

We believe that independent and effective oversight of our business and affairs is maintained through the composition of our Board, the leadership of our independent directors and the committees and our governance structures and processes already in place. The Board consists of a substantial majority of independent directors, and the committees of our Board are composed solely of independent directors.

Our Chairperson of the Board is J. Daniel Plants. We believe Mr. Plants' qualifications to serve as our Chairperson include his substantial experience as a strategic advisor and corporate attorney, as well as his role as the founder of a successful investment management firm and status as a significant Company stockholder, which bring valuable skills and perspective to the Board in the areas of finance, capital markets, strategy and corporate governance.

As described in more detail below, the Board currently has four standing committees: an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and an Enterprise Risk Committee. As deemed advisable by the Board, various *ad hoc* committees may be established from time to time to accomplish a specific goal or purpose and cease to exist when that goal or purpose is realized. The chairperson and each member of all committees is an independent director. The Board delegates substantial duties and responsibilities to each committee. The committees make recommendations to the Board and report regularly to the Board on their activities and any actions they have taken. We believe that our independent Board committees and their chairperson are an important aspect of our Board leadership and governance structure.

### **Risk Oversight and Analysis**

Risk is inherent with every business, and we face a number of risks, including strategic, financial, business and operational, political, regulatory, legal and compliance, and reputational. We have designed and implemented processes to manage risk in our operations. Our management is responsible for managing the risks we face in the ordinary course of operating our business. The Board oversees potential risks and our risk management activities by receiving operational and strategic presentations from management which include discussions of key risks to our business.

Our Board believes that open communication between management and our Board is essential for effective risk management and oversight. Our Board meets with our Chief Executive Officer and other members of the senior management team at meetings of our Board, where, among other topics, they discuss strategy and risks facing the Company, as well as at such other times as they deem appropriate.

While our Board has the ultimate responsibility for risk management and oversight, various committees of the Board also support the Board in its fulfillment of this responsibility. For example, our Audit Committee assists the Board in its risk oversight function by reviewing and discussing with management our system of disclosure controls and our internal controls over financial reporting risks associated with our cash investment policies, risks related to regulatory matters, and evaluating and advising on other matters. Our business is run conservatively and excessive risk-taking has been discouraged. As a result, risk analysis has not been a significant factor for our Compensation Committee in establishing compensation. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee assists the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities with respect to the management of risks associated with Board organization, governance, membership and structure. The Enterprise Risk Committee, created in 2018, assists the Board in supervising the enterprise risk management activities of the Company and its subsidiaries, and advises the Board with respect to the enterprise risk management framework of the Company. The Enterprise Risk Committee further assists the Board in its oversight of the Company's management of key risks, including strategic and operational risks, as well as the guidelines, policies and processes for monitoring and mitigating such risks.

## Committees of the Board

Our Board has four standing committees: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and the Enterprise Risk Committee. The membership during the last fiscal year, and the function of each of the committees, are described below. On August 16, 2017, Jerry P. Widman announced his retirement from our Board. Mr. Widman served as the Audit Committee Chairperson, as well as a member of the Compensation Committee. From Mr. Widman's retirement, until October 31, 2017, Timothy J. O'Shea served as the Chairperson of the Audit Committee. On October 31, 2017, Elisha W. Finney was appointed to our Board and was named as the Chairperson of the Audit Committee. Additionally, the Strategic Transactions Committee was created to review and evaluate potential strategic business combination transactions as the possibilities arise and other related or pertinent strategic alternatives for the Company (which may include, but are not limited to, a merger, other business combination, recapitalization, acquisition, spin-off, split-off, acquisition of a subsidiary, division or unit, or other similar transaction). The Board elected to reserve such responsibilities for the full Board and, by action of the Board, the Strategic Transactions Committee was dissolved in 2017.

Name of Director	Audit Committee	Compensation Committee	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	Enterprise Risk Committee <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Non-Employee Directors:</b>				
<i>J. Daniel Plants</i> (served as Audit Committee member from August 16, 2017 until October 31, 2017) .....	X	X		
<i>David B. Apfelberg, M.D.</i> .....		X		
<i>Gregory A. Barrett</i> .....		X*	X	X
<i>Elisha W. Finney</i> (appointed to Audit Committee as Chairperson on October 31, 2017).....	X*			X
<i>David A. Gollnick</i> (The Board approved a resolution that all directors other than our Chief Executive Officer be "independent" as defined by NASDAQ listing rules. Accordingly, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not re-nominate Mr. Gollnick for election to the Board in 2018)				
<i>Timothy J. O'Shea</i> (served as Audit Committee Chairperson from August 16, 2017 until October 31, 2017) .....	X*		X*	
<i>Clinton H. Severson</i> .....	X		X	X*
<i>Jerry P. Widman</i> (served as Audit Committee Chairperson until his resignation effective August 16, 2017).....	X*	X		
<b>Employee Director:</b>				
<i>James Reinstein</i>				
Number of Meetings Held During the Last Fiscal Year.....	8	6	3	--
<hr/> <i>X = Committee member</i> <i>* = Chairperson of Committee</i> <i>(1) = Formed in 2018; no meetings held in 2017</i>				

*Audit Committee.* The Audit Committee oversees the Company's accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of its financial statements. The Audit Committee operates under a written charter adopted by the Board and a copy of the charter can be found on the Investor page, under the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com). In this role, the Audit Committee monitors and oversees the integrity of the Company's financial statements and related disclosures, the qualifications, independence, and performance of the Company's Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, and the Company's compliance with applicable legal requirements and its business conduct policies. Our Board has determined that each member of the Audit Committee meets the independence and financial literacy requirements of the NASDAQ rules and the independence requirements of the SEC. Our Board has determined that Jerry P. Widman continued to qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as defined in SEC rules until his resignation on August 16, 2017. Following Mr. Widman's resignation, Mr. Plants was added as a member of the Audit Committee to ensure continued compliance with NASDAQ and SEC requirements. Our Board determined that Mr. Plants meets the independence and financial literacy requirements of the NASDAQ rules and the independence requirements of the SEC. Also following Mr. Widman's resignation, Timothy O'Shea served as the Chairperson of the Audit Committee until Elisha W. Finney was named as a member of the Board and the Audit Committee. Our Board has determined that both Mr. O'Shea and Ms. Finney qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in the SEC rules. Following Ms. Finney's appointment to the Audit Committee, Mr. Plants was removed as a member of the Audit Committee, and Mr. O'Shea was removed as the Chairperson while remaining on the Audit Committee as a member. The report of the Audit Committee appears on page 18 of this proxy statement.

*Compensation Committee.* The Compensation Committee, together with our Board, establishes compensation for our Chief Executive Officer and the other executive officers and administers the Company's Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Each member of the Compensation Committee meets the requirements for independence for compensation committee members under the NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations, including Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. Each member of our Compensation Committee is also a non-employee director, as defined pursuant to Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code. Our Board has determined that Jerry P. Widman continued to meet the requirements for independence for compensation committee members under the NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations, including Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act until his resignation on August 16, 2017. Following Mr. Widman's resignation, Mr. Plants was added as a member of the Compensation Committee to ensure continued compliance with NASDAQ and SEC requirements. Our Board determined that Mr. Plants meets the requirements for independence for compensation committee members under the NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations, including Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. The Compensation Committee has a written charter, which was adopted by our Board, and can be found on the Investor page, under the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com). The report of the Compensation Committee appears on page 49 of this proxy statement.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews and makes recommendations to the Board on matters concerning corporate governance, Board composition, identification, evaluation and nomination of director candidates, Board committees, Board compensation, and conflicts of interest. During 2017, our Board reduced the size of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee from six members to its current composition of three members with Mr. O'Shea serving as the Chairperson. Each member of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meets the requirements for independence under the NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has a written charter, which was adopted by our Board and can be found on the Investor page, under the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com).

*Enterprise Risk Committee.* The Enterprise Risk Committee was created in 2018 to assist the Board and the Audit Committee, where applicable, in supervising the enterprise risk management activities of the Company and its subsidiaries and advise the Board with respect to the enterprise risk management framework of the Company. The Committee's function is primarily one of oversight, and its members do not provide any expert advice as to the Company's risk management. The Enterprise Risk Committee is composed of three members with Mr. Severson serving as the Chairperson. Each member of our Enterprise Risk Committee meets the requirements for independence under the NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. The Enterprise Risk Committee has a written charter in draft form which, when adopted by our Board, will be posted on the Investor page, under the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com).

### **Meetings Attended by Directors**

During 2017, the Board held 13 meetings, the Audit Committee held eight meetings, the Compensation Committee held six meetings, and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee held three meetings. The Enterprise Risk Committee was formed in 2018 and, accordingly, did not meet in 2017. Each of the directors attended at least 83% of the meetings of the Board or committee(s) on which he or she served during 2017.

The directors of the Company are encouraged to attend the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders. In 2017, all of our directors at the time attended the meeting either physically or telephonically. Mr. Reinstein, Mr. Plants, Mr. Barrett, Mr. Gollnick, and Mr. O'Shea were physically present at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders, and Dr. Apfelberg, Mr. Severson, and Mr. Widman joined the meeting telephonically.

### **Director Nomination Process**

*Director Qualifications.* The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers the appropriate balance of experience, skills and characteristics required of members of the Board. While the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has not formalized specific minimum qualifications they believe must be met by a candidate to be recommended by the independent members, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believes that candidates and nominees must reflect a Board that is comprised of directors who (i) have broad and relevant experience, (ii) are predominantly independent, (iii) are of high integrity, (iv) have qualifications that will increase overall Board effectiveness and enhance long-term stockholder value, and (v) meet other requirements as may be required by applicable rules, such as financial literacy or financial expertise with respect to Audit Committee members. While the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee does not maintain a specific policy with respect to Board diversity, the candidates for Board membership should have the highest professional and personal ethics and values, and conduct themselves consistent with our Code of Ethics. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board is committed to diversity and considers diversity among other qualifications, experience, attributes or skills in its process of identifying and evaluating candidates to be nominees to the Board.

*Stockholder Nominations and Recommendations.* As described above in the Question and Answer section of this proxy statement under “What is the deadline to propose actions for consideration at next year’s Annual Meeting of Stockholders or to nominate individuals to serve as directors?,” our bylaws set forth the procedure for the proper submission of stockholder nominations for membership on our Board. In addition, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may consider properly submitted stockholder recommendations (as opposed to formal nominations) for candidates for membership on the Board. A stockholder may make such a recommendation by submitting the following information to our Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary at 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021 no later than January 5, 2019:

- the candidate’s name;
- home and business contact information;
- detailed biographical data, relevant qualifications, professional and personal references;
- information regarding any relationships between the candidate and Cutera within the last three years; and
- evidence of ownership of Cutera stock by the recommending stockholder.

*Identifying and Evaluating Director Nominees.* Typically new candidates for nomination to the Board are suggested by existing directors or by our executive officers, although candidates may initially come to our attention through professional search firms, stockholders, or other persons. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee carefully reviews the qualifications of any candidates who have been properly brought to its attention. Such a review may, in the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee’s discretion, include a review solely of information provided to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee or may also include discussion with persons familiar with the candidate, an interview with the candidate, or other actions that the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee deems proper. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers the suitability of each candidate, including the current members of the Board, in light of the current size and composition of the Board. In evaluating the qualifications of the candidates, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers many factors, including, issues of character, judgment, diversity, independence, expertise, length of service, and other commitments. In addition, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee takes into account professional experience, skills and background in considering and evaluating candidates. Although diversity is one factor considered in the nomination process, the Company does not have a formal policy relating to diversity. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee evaluates such factors, among others, and does not assign any particular weighting or priority to any of these factors. Candidates properly recommended by stockholders are evaluated by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee using the same criteria as other candidates. Candidates are not discriminated against on the basis of race, gender, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, disability or any other basis proscribed by law.

*Director Nominees at our 2018 Annual Meeting.* Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommended the 2018 director nominees for nomination to our Board.



## Director Compensation

The following table sets forth a summary of the cash compensation paid, and the grant date fair value of shares of Cutera common stock which vest over a one-year period, awarded to our non-employee directors in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

**2017 Director Compensation Table**

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash <sup>(1)</sup>	Stock Awards <sup>(2)</sup>	All Other Compensation <sup>(3)</sup>	Total
J. Daniel Plants.....	\$ 109,500	\$ 60,000		\$ 169,500
David B. Apfelberg, M.D.....	52,250	60,000		112,250
Gregory A. Barrett.....	82,250	60,000		142,250
Elisha W. Finney <sup>(4)</sup> .....	16,250	149,969		166,219
David A. Gollnick.....	45,000	60,000	\$ 153,400	258,400
Timothy J. O'Shea.....	62,000	69,982		131,982
Clinton H. Severson.....	61,750	60,000		121,750
Jerry P. Widman <sup>(5)</sup> .....	53,250	60,000		113,250

- (1) The amounts reported in this column were earned in connection with serving on our Board and its various committees, and include service as Board or Committee Chairperson, each as described below.
- (2) The amounts reported in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of shares of Cutera common stock awarded during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 to each of the non-employee directors. Concurrent with the 2017 Annual General Meeting of Stockholders, directors other than Ms. Finney, who had not yet been appointed to the Board, received an award of restricted stock units with a grant date fair value of \$60,000 with shares vesting upon the occurrence of the 2018 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders. Ms. Finney's award reports an initial grant received upon her appointment to the Board effective October 31, 2017. One-third of Ms. Finney's awarded shares vest equally on each of the first three anniversaries of her appointment to the Board. In addition to the \$60,000 restricted stock units awarded to Mr. O'Shea for serving on our Board, Mr. O'Shea was granted 254 Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") with a grant date fair value of \$9,982 in recognition of work performed as Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in 2017.
- (3) The amounts reported in this column represent fees for services provided for other than serving on our Board or its committees. Mr. Gollnick's fees of \$153,400 related to consulting services provided to the Company in 2017.
- (4) Appointed on October 31, 2017.
- (5) Resigned effective August 16, 2017. The stock awards granted to Mr. Widman did not vest and will be returned to the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

### Compensation of the Board of Directors for their position on the Board and its committees

Until October 31, 2017, each non-employee director appointed to the Board earned the following compensation:

- \$50,000 for service as the Chairman of the Board;
- \$45,000 for service as a Board member;
- Annual equity award with a grant date fair value of \$60,000 for service as a Board member vesting over a one year period on the occurrence of the Annual Meeting of Stockholders;
- \$6,000 additionally for service as a Compensation Committee member;
- \$7,500 additionally for service as an Audit Committee member;
- \$20,000 additionally for service as Chairperson of the Audit Committee;
- \$20,000 additionally for service as Chairperson of the Compensation Committee; and
- \$5,000 additionally for service as Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

At the Board of Directors meeting held on October 31, 2017, on the recommendation of the Compensation Committee after consultation with the Compensation Committee's compensation consultant, Compensia, the Board approved certain revisions to Board compensation, including:

- Annual equity award with a grant date fair value of \$100,000 for service as a Board member vesting over a one year period on the occurrence of the Annual Meeting of Stockholders;
- Initial equity award for new non-employee directors with a grant date fair value of \$150,000;
- \$9,000 additionally for service as Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee; and
- \$5,000 additionally for service as a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee member.

All other elements of Board compensation remained unchanged.

### *Equity Awards for Members of the Board of Directors*

Our Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan provides for the automatic grant of options to purchase shares of Cutera common stock to our non-employee directors. Until October 31, 2017, each non-employee director appointed to the Board received an initial option to purchase 14,000 shares of Cutera common stock upon his or her appointment. Each of these stock options had an exercise price equal to fair market value of Cutera common stock on the date of grant and a term of seven years, and becomes exercisable as to one-third of the shares subject to the option on each of the first three anniversaries of its date of grant, provided the non-employee director remains a director. In addition, until October 31, 2017, each non-employee director, who is a director on the date of each Annual Meeting of Stockholders and has been a director for at least the preceding six months, received an award of shares represented by the quotient of \$60,000 divided by the closing market price of Cutera common stock on the date of such Annual Meeting of Stockholders. These shares vest on the one-year anniversary of the grant date. Effective October 31, 2017, the Board revised various elements of non-employee director compensation. The Compensation Committee of the Board, after consultation with its compensation consultant, Compensia, made a recommendation, approved by the Board, to revise the compensation for non-employee directors (the “Outside Director Compensation Plan”). Under the revised Outside Director Compensation Plan, non-employee directors are entitled to receive an annual grant of restricted stock units pursuant to the Company’s Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, with a grant date fair market value of \$100,000. The Board also approved a revision to outside directors’ initial award in the form of a one-time award of restricted stock units to each new outside director on or about the date on which such person becomes an outside director, whether through election by the stockholders of the Company or by appointment by the Board to fill a vacancy. The award replaces the initial option to purchase 14,000 shares of Cutera common stock upon his or her appointment, and is in shares of restricted stock with a grant date fair market value of \$150,000, one-third of such shares to vest on each of the first three anniversaries of the date the Board appoints, or the stockholders elect, the new outside director.

### **Code of Ethics**

We are committed to maintaining the highest standards of business conduct and ethics. Our Code of Ethics, as amended, (the “Code”) reflects our values and the business practices and principles of behavior that support this commitment. The Code is intended to satisfy SEC rules for a “code of ethics” required by Section 406 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as the NASDAQ listing standards requirement for a “code of conduct.” The Code is available on the Company’s website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com). We will post any amendment to the Code, as well as any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of the SEC or NASDAQ, on our website.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

The Compensation Committee consists of the following members: David B. Apfelberg, M.D., Gregory A. Barrett, and J. Daniel Plants. In addition, Jerry Widman served as a member of the Compensation Committee until his resignation effective August 16, 2017. No member of the Compensation Committee, nor any of our Named Executive Officers, has a relationship that would constitute an interlocking relationship with executive officers or directors of another entity.

None of the members of our Compensation Committee is or has been an officer or employee of the Company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the Board or Compensation Committee (or other Board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving on our Board or Compensation Committee.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### **Communications with the Board by Stockholders**

Stockholders wishing to communicate with the Board or with an individual Board member concerning the Company may do so by writing to the Board, or to the particular Board member, and mailing the correspondence to: Attention: Board, c/o Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary, Cutera, Inc., 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021. The envelope should indicate that it contains a stockholder communication. All such stockholder communications will be forwarded to the director or directors to whom the communications are addressed.

### **Stock Ownership Guidelines**

To enhance our overall corporate governance practices and director compensation program, our Board adopted revised stock ownership guidelines on July 28, 2017, applicable to our non-employee directors, as well as certain members of our senior

management. These guidelines are designed to align our non-employee directors' interests with our stockholders' long-term interests by promoting long-term ownership of Cutera common stock. Our non-employee Directors are required to own the lesser of either (i) 5,200 shares of the Company's common stock, or (ii) a number of shares of the Company's common stock equal in value to at least three times the director's annual compensation for Board membership (however paid, and exclusive of Committee membership compensation). Each Director has five years from the later of the date of his or her initial election to the Board or the adoption of the revised guidelines (July 28, 2017) to attain the required level of ownership. Once attained, the level of ownership must be maintained.

As of the Record Date, the non-employee directors' holdings and target guidelines were as follows:

<b>Non-Employee Directors</b>	<b>Stock Ownership as of April 23, 2018</b>	<b>Minimum Stock Ownership Required</b>
J. Daniel Plants.....	5,550 <sup>(3)</sup>	2,873 <sup>(1)</sup>
David B. Apfelberg.....	5,754	2,586 <sup>(1)</sup>
Gregory A. Barrett.....	31,804	2,586 <sup>(1)</sup>
Elisha W. Finney.....	-- <sup>(2)</sup>	2,586
David A. Gollnick.....	19,261	2,586 <sup>(1)</sup>
Timothy J. O'Shea.....	33,708	2,586 <sup>(1)</sup>
Clinton H. Severson.....	9,550	2,586 <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on the closing stock price of \$52.20 on April 23, 2018, each of these non-employee directors already held shares that exceed the minimum stock ownership required.

<sup>(2)</sup> By October 31, 2022, based on the closing stock price of \$52.20 on April 23, 2018. Ms. Finney was appointed to the Board on October 31, 2017.

<sup>(3)</sup> Mr. Plants is the Managing Partner of Voce Capital Management LLC, the holder of 197,031 shares (approximately 1.4%) of our outstanding common stock as of the Record Date. While Mr. Plants has disclaimed beneficial ownership of the shares owned by Voce Capital Management LLC, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein, he has the sole or shared voting power of the shares represented here.

On January 6, 2015, we entered into an agreement with Voce Capital Management LLC and Mr. Plants (the "Voce Agreement"), which was filed with the SEC on January 8, 2015. The Voce Agreement states the terms and understandings concerning the nomination and election of Mr. Plants to our Board of Directors and other matters. Among other things, the Agreement provides that if, at any time Voce's ownership in our common stock (subject to adjustment for stock splits, reclassifications, combinations and similar adjustments) falls below 140,000 shares, then Mr. Plants will immediately resign from our Board.

## REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

In accordance with its written charter, the Audit Committee of the Board is responsible for assisting the Board to fulfill its oversight of the integrity of the Company's financial statements and internal controls, the Company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the independent auditors' qualifications and independence, and the performance of the Company's internal audit function and independent auditors. It is the responsibility of the Company's management to prepare the Company's financial statements, develop and maintain adequate systems of internal accounting and financial controls, facilitating the internal audit intended to evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of the Company's financial and operating internal control systems.

BDO USA, LLP ("BDO"), the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for 2017 (the independent auditors), was responsible for performing independent audits of the Company's consolidated financial statements and internal control over financial reporting and issuing an opinion on the conformity of those audited financial statements with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP") and on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The independent auditors also review the Company's interim financial statements in accordance with applicable auditing standards.

In evaluating the independence of BDO, the Audit Committee has (i) received the written disclosures and the letter from BDO required by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB") regarding the audit firm's communications with the Committee concerning independence, and (ii) discussed with BDO the firm's independence from the Company and management. The Audit Committee has concluded that BDO was independent from the Company and its management. The Audit Committee has reviewed with the independent auditors and the Company's internal auditors the overall scope and specific plans for their respective audits, and the Committee regularly monitored the progress of both in assessing the Company's compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including their findings, required resources and progress.

In 2017, the Audit Committee held eight meetings. At every regular quarterly meeting, the Committee reviews the results of the independent auditor's examinations, their evaluations of the Company's internal controls, and the overall quality of the Company's accounting and financial reporting. Following the regular quarterly meeting, the Audit Committee meets separately with the independent auditors, without management present, and also meets separately with the Company's management. In addition, from time-to-time the Audit Committee meets with the Company's independent internal audit firm.

The Audit Committee met with management and the independent auditors and discussed the fair and complete presentation of the Company's financial statements. The Committee also discussed and reviewed with the independent auditors, all communications required, including those described in Auditing Standards No. 16, "Communications with Audit Committees," as adopted by the PCAOB. The Audit Committee discussed significant accounting policies applied in the financial statements, as well as alternative treatments. Management represents that the consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP and the Committee reviewed and discussed the audited consolidated financial statements with both management and the Company's independent auditors.

Relying on the foregoing reviews and discussions, the committee recommended to the Board, and the Board approved, inclusion of the audited consolidated financial statements in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, for filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The foregoing report is provided by the undersigned members of the Audit Committee.

Elisha W. Finney, Chairperson  
Timothy J. O'Shea  
Clinton H. Severson

---

*The material in this report is not deemed soliciting material or filed with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference in any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Proxy Statement and irrespective of any general incorporation language in those filings.*

## PROPOSAL ONE—ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

Each of our current directors was elected or appointed to serve on the Board for a term ending at the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Each nominee for election at the Annual Meeting, if elected, will serve for a one-year term ending at the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

The name of each current member of the Board (each of which is a nominee for election to the Board, except for David A. Gollnick) and his or her age as of the Record Date, principal occupation and length of service on the Board are as follows:

Name	Age	Principal Occupation	Director Since
James A. Reinstein .....	53	President and Chief Executive Officer	2017
J. Daniel Plants, Chairperson <sup>(1)</sup> .....	51	Managing Partner, Voce Capital Management LLC	2015
David B. Apfelberg, M.D. <sup>(1)</sup> .....	76	Clinical Professor of Plastic Surgery, Stanford University Medical Center	1998
Gregory A. Barrett <sup>(1)(3)(4)</sup> .....	64	Former President and Chief Executive Officer, DFINE, Inc.	2011
Elisha W. Finney <sup>(2)(4)</sup> .....	56	Former Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Varian Medical Systems	2017
David A. Gollnick .....	54	Former Vice President of North American Sales and Former Executive Vice President of Research and Development, Cutera, Inc.	1998
(not nominated for re-election to the Board) <sup>(5)</sup>			
Timothy J. O'Shea <sup>(2)(3)</sup> .....	65	Former Managing Director, Oxo Capital	2004
Clinton H. Severson <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup> .....	70	President and Chief Executive Officer, Abaxis, Inc.	2015

*(1) Member of the Compensation Committee.*

*(2) Member of the Audit Committee.*

*(3) Member of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.*

*(4) Member of the Enterprise Risk Committee.*

*(5) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommended to the Board, and the Board approved, a resolution that all directors other than our Chief Executive Officer be independent as defined by NASDAQ listing rules. Accordingly, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not re-nominate Mr. Gollnick for election to the Board in 2018.*

## Director Biographies

**James A Reinstein** has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Board since January 2017. Prior to joining Cutera, Mr. Reinstein served as the Chief Executive Officer of Drawbridge Health Inc., a joint venture of GE Ventures and GE Healthcare. Prior to Drawbridge, Mr. Reinstein was the Chief Executive Officer of Aptus Endosystems from 2012 until its acquisition by Medtronic in 2015. From 2007 to 2012, Mr. Reinstein was the Executive Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer of Cyberonics, Inc. Prior to Cyberonics, Mr. Reinstein held a variety of management positions of increasing responsibility within Boston Scientific Corporation from 1990 to 2007, including Vice President and Regional Head of an Asian business unit and Country Director of Boston Scientific de Mexico. Mr. Reinstein holds a BBA in Marketing from University of Georgia. We believe Mr. Reinstein's qualifications to serve on our Board include his prior education and training, leadership qualities, and over 25 years' executive experience in managing companies in the medical device industry.

**J. Daniel Plants** was appointed Chairperson of the Company's Board of Directors in October 2016 and has been a member of the Board since January 2015. Mr. Plants also serves on the Compensation Committee of the Board. Mr. Plants has been Managing Partner of Voce Capital Management LLC since 2009. Prior to founding Voce Capital Management, Mr. Plants held a number of positions at leading Wall Street firms, including executive roles in investment banking at Goldman Sachs and JPMorgan Chase, and as a corporate attorney with Sullivan & Cromwell. Mr. Plants co-founded The Bay Area Urban Debate League and served as its Vice Chairman from 2008 to 2012. Mr. Plants holds a Juris Doctorate degree from University of Michigan Law School and an undergraduate degree from Baylor University. We believe Mr. Plants' qualifications to serve on our Board include his substantial experience as a strategic advisor and corporate attorney, as well as his role as the founder of a successful investment management firm and status as a significant Company stockholder, which bring valuable skills and perspective to the Board in the areas of finance, capital markets, strategy and corporate governance.

**David B. Apfelberg, M.D.** has served as a member of our Board since November 1998. Since 1980, Dr. Apfelberg has held various roles at the Stanford University Medical Center, and currently serves as an Adjunct Clinical Professor of Plastic Surgery. Since 1987, Dr. Apfelberg has also been a consultant for entrepreneurs and venture capital companies in the areas of medical devices and medicine. From June 1991 to May 2001, Dr. Apfelberg was Director of the Plastic Surgery Center in Atherton, California. Dr. Apfelberg is the author of five books on lasers in medicine and is a founding member and past president of the American Society for Lasers in Medicine and Surgery. Dr. Apfelberg holds a B.M.S., Bachelor of Medical Science, and an M.D. from Northwestern University Medical School. We believe Dr. Apfelberg's qualifications to serve on our Board include his medical expertise, understanding of our products, and his knowledge of the aesthetics market generally.

**Gregory A. Barrett** has served as a member of our Board since October 2011. Mr. Barrett also serves on the board of Aqua Medical, Inc. From September 2013 to October 2016, Mr. Barrett was the President and Chief Executive Officer of DFINE, Inc., a private medical device company that was acquired by Merit Medical. Mr. Barrett was the Chairperson, President and Chief Executive Officer of BARRX Medical, Inc., a private medical device manufacturer and distributor of products to treat gastrointestinal diseases that was acquired by Covidien. Prior to joining BARRX Medical in February 2004, from January 2001 through August 2003, Mr. Barrett served as President and Chief Executive Officer of ACMI Corporation, a developer of medical visualization and energy systems; Group Vice President at Boston Scientific Corporation; Vice President, Global Sales and Marketing at both Orthofix Corporation (formerly American Medical Electronics) and Baxter Healthcare. Mr. Barrett holds a B.A. in Marketing from the University of Texas, Austin. We believe Mr. Barrett's qualifications to serve on our Board include his more than 38 years of diverse experiences in the medical device industry, including time spent serving as president and Chief Executive Officer of several medical device companies. Mr. Barrett has held various Board positions with Softscope Medical, BaroSense, Monteris Medical (currently Chairman of the Board and member of the Compensation Committee), as well as Board positions with the companies in which he was employed.

**Elisha W. Finney** has served on our Board since October 2017. Ms. Finney also serves on the board of Nanostring Technologies, iRobot Corporation, ICU Medical, and Mettler-Toledo International, Inc., and previously served as a director of Altera Corporation, Thoratec, and Laserscope. Ms. Finney spent the previous 29 years with Varian Medical Systems in positions of increasing responsibility, including serving as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer until her retirement in 2017. At Varian, Ms. Finney's management responsibilities included corporate accounting; corporate communications and investor relations; internal audit; risk management; tax and treasury, and corporate information systems. Ms. Finney was named vice president, finance and Chief Financial Officer of Varian Medical Systems in April, 1999, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in 2005, and Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in 2012. She joined Varian as risk manager in 1988. Prior to joining Varian, Ms. Finney was with the Fox Group in Foster City, California and Beatrice Foods in Chicago, Illinois. She holds a B.A. degree in risk management and insurance from the University of Georgia as well as an MBA degree from Golden Gate University in San Francisco. We believe Ms. Finney's impressive business leadership skills and experience in building and running global financial organizations will bring valuable expertise and perspective to the Board.

**David A. Gollnick (not nominated for re-election to the Board)** has served as a member of our Board since our inception in August 1998. From September 2014 to present, Mr. Gollnick has consulted with the Company in various functions, including research and development, clinical development and other management support matters. From February 2014 to June 2014, he held the position of Vice President of North American Sales for the Company. From March 2009 to December 2014, Mr. Gollnick consulted with the Company regarding product development, clinical, sales and marketing support as needed. Mr. Gollnick served as our EVP of Research and Development from April 2007 to March 2009 and as Vice President of Research and Development from August 1998 until April 2007. From June 1996 to July 1998, Mr. Gollnick held the position of Vice President of Research and Development at Coherent Medical Group, a unit of Coherent Inc. Mr. Gollnick holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Fresno State University. We believe Mr. Gollnick's qualifications to serve on our Board include his technical experience in researching and developing products for the aesthetic medical equipment industry and his understanding of our employees, products and operations.

**Timothy J. O'Shea** has served as a member of our Board since April 2004. Mr. O'Shea was with OXO Capital from 2008 to 2014 serving as managing director. From 1995 to 2008, he served in a variety of management positions at Boston Scientific, including Corporate Vice President of Business Development from 2000 to 2008. Mr. O'Shea currently acts as an advisor to several medical device companies. Mr. O'Shea holds a B.A. in history from the University of Detroit. We believe Mr. O'Shea's qualifications to serve on our Board include his corporate marketing knowledge as well as his diverse experience in the medical device industry working for a large medical device company.

**Clinton H. Severson** has served as a member of our Board since January 2015. He is presently the Chairperson, Chief Executive Officer and President of Abaxis, Inc., a manufacturer of portable blood analysis systems. Mr. Severson also currently serves on the Board of Trinity Biotech and was a member of the Board of Response Biomedical Corporation until they were acquired. From February 1989 to May 1996, Mr. Severson served as President and Chief Executive Officer of MAST Immunosystems, Inc., a privately-held medical diagnostics company. We believe Mr. Severson's qualifications to serve on our Board include his more than 40 years of experience as an executive in the medical and biotechnology industries.

For terms beginning with our 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, the Board nominated David B. Apfelberg, Gregory A. Barrett, Elisha W. Finney, J. Daniel Plants, Timothy J. O'Shea, James A. Reinstein and Clinton H. Severson for re-election as directors. The nominees were recommended to the Board by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommended to the Board that all directors other than our Chief Executive Officer be independent as defined by NASDAQ listing rules. Accordingly, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not nominate David A. Gollnick for re-election to the Board. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considered the experience, qualifications, attributes, independence and skills of each nominee, as well as each director's past performance on our Board.

#### **Board of Directors' Recommendation**

**THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE "FOR" EACH OF THE SEVEN NOMINEES FOR DIRECTOR LISTED ABOVE.**

## PROPOSAL TWO—RATIFICATION OF BDO USA, LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Audit Committee of the Board has selected BDO USA, LLP (“BDO”) as the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to perform the audit of the Company’s consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ending December 31, 2018. BDO audited the Company’s consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015.

The Board is asking the stockholders to ratify the selection of BDO as the Company’s Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for 2018. Although not required by law, by rules of NASDAQ, or by the Company’s bylaws, the Board is submitting the selection of BDO to the stockholders for ratification as a matter of good corporate practice. Even if the selection is ratified, the Audit Committee in its discretion may select a different Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm at any time during the year if it determines that such a change would be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

We have requested that representatives of BDO be present at the Annual Meeting. They will have an opportunity to make a statement if they desire to do so and will be available to respond to appropriate questions from the Company’s stockholders.

### Board of Directors’ Recommendation

**THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE FOR THE RATIFICATION OF THE SELECTION OF BDO AS THE COMPANY’S INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM FOR 2018.**

### Principal Accountant Fees and Services

To help ensure the independence of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, the Audit Committee has adopted a policy for the pre-approval of all audit and non-audit services to be performed for the Company by its Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm. Pursuant to this policy, all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm must be approved in advance by the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee may delegate to one or more of its members the authority to grant the required approvals, provided that any exercise of such authority is presented to the full Audit Committee at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

All of the services provided by BDO described in the table below were approved by the Audit Committee.

The aggregate fees incurred by the Company for audit and non-audit services in 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

Service Category	2017	2016
BDO USA LLP:		
Audit Fees <sup>(1)</sup> .....	\$ 970,371	\$ 513,821
Audit-Related Fees .....	\$ —	\$ —
Tax Fees.....	\$ —	\$ —
Non-Audit Fees <sup>(2)</sup> .....	\$ 27,000	\$ —
Total BDO USA LLP .....	\$ 997,371	\$ 513,821

(1) In accordance with the SEC’s definitions and rules, audit fees are comprised of billed and unbilled fees for professional services related to the audit of financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the Company’s 2017 and 2016 fiscal years as included in the annual report on Form 10-K; and the review of financial statements for interim periods included in the quarterly reports on Form 10-Q within those years.

(2) This category consists of fees for services rendered related to Internal Revenue Code, Section 382 and 383 compliance to support the audit and financial statement disclosure.



## PROPOSAL THREE—NON-BINDING ADVISORY VOTE ON THE COMPENSATION OF NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

### General

As required pursuant to Section 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Board is asking you to approve, on an advisory and non-binding basis, the executive compensation programs and policies and the resulting 2017 compensation of our Named Executive Officers listed in the 2017 Summary Compensation Table on page 42 (our “Named Executive Officers”) as described in this proxy statement.

This proposal, commonly known as a “say-on-pay” proposal, gives our stockholders the opportunity to express their views on our Named Executive Officers’ compensation as a whole. This vote is not intended to address any specific item of compensation or any specific Named Executive Officer, but rather the overall compensation of all of our Named Executive Officers and the philosophy, policies and practices described in this proxy statement. Because the vote is advisory, the result will not be binding on our Compensation Committee and it will not affect, limit or augment any existing compensation or awards. The say-on-pay vote will, however, provide information to the Compensation Committee and our Board regarding investor sentiment about our executive compensation philosophy, policies and practices, which they will take into account when considering future compensation arrangements. Our Board and the Compensation Committee value the opinions of our stockholders and to the extent there is any significant vote against the compensation of the Named Executive Officers as disclosed in this proxy statement, they will consider our stockholders’ concerns and the Compensation Committee will evaluate whether any actions are necessary to address those concerns.

We recommend that you read the Compensation Discussion and Analysis and compensation tables and also consider the factors below in determining whether to approve this proposal.

### Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

Our Compensation Committee reviews the compensation of our Named Executive Officers and strikes a balance between fixed base pay and pay-for-performance (“PFP”) programs that tie compensation directly to specific business goals and management objectives. Our Compensation Committee designed our executive compensation program to support our near-term financial and strategic objectives and promote the long-term growth of our Company.

Our compensation philosophy is to ensure that our compensation programs:

- support our key financial and strategic goals and relate to our corporate performance;
- align the interests of our executive officers with the interests of our stockholders;
- provide a total compensation package that is competitive and enables us to attract, motivate, reward and retain talented executive officers and employees;
- are based, in large part, on PFP principles, such that changes in our revenue, operating results, product launches, and stock price, all significantly affect the compensation of our Named Executive Officers; and
- remain competitive so that we can continue to retain, attract, motivate, and reward key employees whose knowledge, skills and performance are necessary for our continued growth and success.

We believe the compensation of our executive officers and employees should reflect our performance as an organization, and their performance as individuals, in attaining key financial and operating objectives established by our Board. In addition, we strive to promote an ownership mentality among our employees, including our executive officers, which we believe is best achieved through our equity incentive program and the Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Also, as our Company matures and we lay the foundation for longer term growth and sustained profitability, we endeavor to conserve our cash resources. To that end, one important aspect of our overall compensation philosophy is to set base salaries that are competitive relative to the companies in our compensation Peer Group, in addition to equity and performance-based incentive compensation, which we believe best aligns the interests of our employees and our stockholders.

## Key Features of Our Executive Compensation Program

WHAT WE DO	WHAT WE DON'T DO
<p>✓ <b>Pay for Performance:</b> We link the cash compensation of our executive officers to our performance and stockholder interests by heavily weighting their target total cash compensation opportunities to the achievement of strong financial performance tied to a balanced mix of pre-established performance measures and long-term equity awards that align their interests with those of our stockholders.</p>	<p>☒ <b>No Special Perquisites or Benefits:</b> We do not ordinarily provide special perquisites or other personal benefits to our executive officers, such as company cars*, club memberships, supplemental executive retirement plans or supplemental executive health benefits.</p> <p>*We provide our sales executives with a car allowance given their extended use of a vehicle other than simply commuting to and from the office in Brisbane.</p>
<p>✓ <b>Independent Compensation Advisor:</b> The Compensation Committee selects and engages its own independent advisor to benchmark compensation at reasonable intervals.</p>	<p>☒ <b>No Guaranteed Bonuses:</b> We do not provide guaranteed minimum bonuses. Bonuses are contingent on the achievement of key strategic Company goals.</p>
<p>✓ <b>Stock Ownership Guidelines:</b> Our Named Executive Officers and the non-employee members of our Board are subject to stock ownership guidelines equal to a multiple of their respective annual base salaries (3x for our Chief Executive Officer and 1x for other Named Executive Officers and members of senior management) or Board service retainers (3x for directors).</p>	<p>☒ <b>No multi-year employment contracts</b> for any executive or employee.</p>
<p>✓ <b>Competitive and market based compensation:</b> We pay fair and reasonable compensation that allows us to attract, motivate, retain and reward the key employees whose knowledge, skills and performance are necessary for our future growth and success.</p>	

## Fiscal Year 2017 Compensation Overview 26

When designing our fiscal year 2017 executive compensation program, the Compensation Committee considered the program philosophy and objectives set forth above and the intense competition for executive talent within the medical device industry and the broader high-tech industry in Silicon Valley, California. On July 12, 2017, Ronald J. Santilli resigned as our Chief Financial Officer and Sandra A Gardiner was engaged as our consultant Chief Financial Officer. Ms. Gardiner joined our Company full time as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer effective December 1, 2017. Included in our Compensation Discussion and Analysis below is a discussion relating to our named executive officers for 2017: Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Reinstein; Chief Financial Officer, Ms. Gardiner; Former interim Chief Executive Officer (until January 9, 2017) and Former Chief Financial Officer (until July 12, 2017), Mr. Santilli; and other Named Executive Officers, Larry E. Laber, Executive Vice President of North America Sales, and Miguel A. Pardos, Executive Vice President, International Sales. Mr. Pardos resigned from his position at the Company effective February 28, 2018. The Compensation Committee's overall objective is to compensate our Named Executive Officers in a manner that attracts and retains the caliber of individuals needed to manage and staff a demanding and high-growth business in the rapidly evolving, innovative and competitive medical device industry.

For a detailed discussion about our compensation philosophy, policies and practices, and other corporate governance policies, see the section titled "Executive Compensation" below.

### Summary of the Key Features of our 2017 Executive Compensation Program.

- Our Named Executive Officers are compensated with a base salary (cash), incentive cash commissions/bonuses, equity awards, non-equity incentives, and other customary employee benefits.

- The compensation of our Named Executive Officers is reviewed annually by the Compensation Committee, and adjustments are made to reflect performance-based factors and competitive conditions.
- We evaluate and reward our Named Executive Officers based on the comparable industry specific and general market compensation for their respective positions in the Company, and an evaluation of their contributions to the achievement of short-and long-term organizational goals.
- Our Compensation Committee engages an outside compensation consultant to review our executive compensation programs on an “as needed” basis, in comparison to a peer group of companies (the “Peer Group”), and recommend modifications at reasonable intervals when warranted.
- Our Named Executive Officers have Change of Control and Severance Agreements (“COC Agreements”) and, except for these arrangements, we do not have employment agreements with any of our Named Executive Officers.
- We have stock ownership guidelines equal to a multiple of their respective annual base salaries (3x for our Chief Executive Officer and 1x for other Named Executive Officers).

We believe that the information provided above and within the Executive Compensation section of this proxy statement demonstrates that our executive compensation program has been designed appropriately and is working to ensure our Named Executive Officers’ interests are aligned with our stockholders’ interests to support long-term value creation. Accordingly, we ask our stockholders to vote “FOR” the following resolution at the Annual Meeting:

*“RESOLVED, that the compensation paid to the Company’s named executive officers, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, compensation tables and narrative discussion, is hereby APPROVED.”*

Consistent with the preference of our stockholders, as reflected in the advisory vote on the frequency of future say-on-pay votes conducted at our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, the Board has adopted a policy providing for annual advisory votes on the compensation of the Named Executive Officers.

#### **Board of Directors’ Recommendation**

**THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE “FOR” THE ADVISORY (NON-BINDING) VOTE APPROVING THE COMPENSATION OF THE NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.**

## CURRENT NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Set forth below is certain information as of the Record Date, concerning our current Named Executive Officers.

Name	Age	Position(s)
James A. Reinstein.....	53	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Sandra A. Gardiner .....	52	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Larry E. Laber.....	47	Executive Vice President Sales, North America

**James A Reinstein** has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Board since January 9, 2017. Prior to joining Cutera, Mr. Reinstein served as the Chief Executive Officer of Drawbridge Health Inc., a joint venture of GE Ventures and GE Healthcare. Prior to Drawbridge, Mr. Reinstein was the Chief Executive Officer of Aptus Endosystems from 2012 until its acquisition by Medtronic in 2015. From 2007 to 2012, Mr. Reinstein was the Executive Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer of Cyberonics, Inc. Prior to Cyberonics, Mr. Reinstein held a variety of management positions of increasing responsibility within Boston Scientific Corporation from 1990 to 2007, including Vice President and Regional Head of an Asian business unit and Country Director of Boston Scientific de Mexico. Mr. Reinstein holds a BBA in Marketing from University of Georgia.

**Sandra A. Gardiner** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since December 1, 2017. Before assuming the position as Chief Financial Officer, Ms. Gardiner performed the duties of the Chief Financial Officer on an interim consulting basis since July 2017. Prior to joining Cutera, Ms. Gardiner served as Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer with Tria Beauty, Inc., a medical device manufacturer of laser based aesthetic devices. Prior to that, in a career that spans over 27 years, Ms. Gardiner held roles as Chief Financial Officer of Vermillion and Lipid Sciences, as well as three privately held companies: Asante Solutions, Aptus Endosystems, and Ventus Medical. Ms. Gardiner holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Management Economics from the University of California, Davis and began her career with Advanced Cardiovascular Systems.

**Larry E. Laber** has served as our Executive Vice President, North American Sales since September 2014. Prior to joining Cutera, Mr. Laber spent 12 years at Cynosure, a manufacturer of laser and other light-based aesthetic treatment systems, where he spent his last four years as the Executive Director of Sales for North America. Mr. Laber holds a B.S. in Communications from California State University, Northridge.

## COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This Compensation Discussion and Analysis explains our executive compensation philosophy and programs, the decisions the Compensation Committee of our Board made under those programs during fiscal year 2017 and the factors considered in making those decisions. The Compensation Committee has the principal responsibility for establishing, implementing and continually monitoring adherence to our compensation philosophy and objectives. The Compensation Committee's duties include evaluating the performance and advising the Board on the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, and setting the compensation of our other executive officers. This Compensation Discussion and Analysis focuses on the compensation of our Named Executive Officers for 2017:

- *James A. Reinstein*, President and Chief Executive Officer
- *Sandra A. Gardiner*, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
- *Larry E. Laber*, Executive Vice President, North American Sales
- *Miguel A. Pardos*, Executive Vice President, International Sales<sup>(1)</sup>
- *Ronald J. Santilli*, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer until July 12, 2017<sup>(2)</sup>

(1) *Mr. Pardos resigned from his position as Executive Vice President, International Sales effective February 28, 2018, however served in this capacity throughout 2017.*

(2) *Mr. Santilli resigned from his position as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer effective July 12, 2017. His employment with the Company terminated effective October 13, 2017. Mr. Santilli also served as the Interim Chief Executive Officer briefly in 2017 until Mr. Reinstein's appointment on January 9, 2017. Due to his role as the Chief Financial Officer during 2017, he is required to be identified as a named executive officer for 2017.*

### Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

For our Compensation Committee's compensation philosophy and objectives relating to the compensation of our Named Executive Officer, please refer to Proposal Five above.

### Financial Highlights for 2017

We are a global medical device company focused on the design, development, manufacture and commercialization of laser and other energy-based aesthetic systems for practitioners worldwide. We sell systems, system upgrades, hand pieces, hand piece refills and other disposable products, and distribute third-party manufactured skincare products. In addition, we have a recurring service business that includes the selling of post-warranty service contracts, parts, hand piece replacements, and generating revenue from the servicing of products that are out of warranty.

Fiscal year 2017 was a year of continued investment in our business, which resulted in record annual revenue of \$151.5 million. Highlights of key achievements are as follows:

- *Our research and development team delivered a new "hands free" version of the truSculpt® system with six 40 cm<sup>2</sup> RF applicators. In hands-free mode, the system is capable of treating patients quicker and more efficiently than existing body contouring technologies. The R&D team has also spent a considerable effort enhancing product performance and reliability.*
- *Increased investments in sales and marketing over the recent two to three years in recruiting an industry trained, proven commercial leadership team, expanding the number of our direct sales professionals, and enhancing our sales and marketing efforts, all of which resulted in improved revenue growth and profitability.*
- *Regulatory approvals: In 2017, our regulatory team achieved an expanded FDA indication for the three wavelength enlighten®III system allowing marketing of the 670 nm wave length for the removal of blue and green tattoo inks in the United States. We also received Medical Device Licenses allowing the system to be sold in Canada, South Korea and Taiwan for the first time. The enlighten®III is now cleared, registered, approved, or able to be imported for sale in most regulatory jurisdictions. Our radio-frequency ("RF") technology based truSculpt® system is designed for non-invasive body contouring. We registered the truSculpt® 3D proprietary name with FDA, and changed to an in-motion glide treatment protocol improving treatment efficacy. Additionally, we obtained clearance from the FDA to market a "hands free" version of the truSculpt® system with six 40 cm<sup>2</sup> RF applicators which we expect to commercially launch in 2018.*
- *Revenue increased 28% for the full year to a record \$151.5 million, including 51% growth in North American systems revenue. This was our third consecutive year of year-over-year revenue growth over 20%.*

- *Cash generated by operations:* \$14.3 million, including a one-time \$4 million benefit related to our facility lease cancellation in the third quarter of 2017.
- *Stock Repurchase:* In 2017, we repurchased \$35.2 million of our common stock through our stock repurchase plan.

Our financial and operational success translated into superior long-term stock price growth for the benefit of our stockholders. In 2017, our Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”)<sup>(1)</sup> was 160% as our stock price improved from \$17.45 at the close of trading on January 3, 2017 to \$45.35 at the close of trading on December 29, 2017.

(1) (TSR is calculated as (Price @ end – Price @ beginning + Dividends)/ Price @ beginning).

### Corporate Governance Highlights

We endeavor to maintain good corporate governance standards consistent with our executive compensation policies and practices. The following policies and practices were in effect during 2017:

- *Independent directors* oversee each of our Board’s sub-committees. As discussed in greater detail above, we have the following subcommittees:
  - *Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee* that reviews and makes recommendations on matters concerning corporate governance, Board composition, identification, evaluation and nomination of director candidates;
  - *Audit Committee* that oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements;
  - *Compensation Committee* that establishes executive compensation and administers our equity plans; and
  - *Enterprise Risk Committee* that oversees the Company’s management of key risks and the guidelines, policies and processes for monitoring and mitigating such risks.<sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Established by the Board of Directors on February 13, 2018.

- *The Compensation Committee* conducts an annual review and approval of our compensation strategy. We ensure that our compensation practices remain current with market conditions by having them reviewed by our compensation consultant from time to time. Our compensation philosophy and related corporate governance features are complemented by several elements that are designed to align our executive compensation with long-term stockholder interests. The following is a summary of the key features of our compensation program.

WHAT WE DO	WHAT WE DON'T DO
<p>✓ <b>Pay for Performance:</b> We link a significant portion of the cash compensation of our executive officers to corporate performance and stockholder interests by heavily weighting their target total cash compensation opportunities to the achievement of strong financial performance tied to a balanced mix of pre-established performance measures and long-term equity awards that align their interests with those of our stockholders.</p>	<p>☒ <b>No Special Perquisites or Benefits:</b> We do not ordinarily provide special perquisites or other personal benefits to our executive officers, such as company cars*, club memberships, supplemental executive retirement plans or supplemental executive health benefits.</p> <p>* We provide our sales executives with a car allowance given their extended use of a vehicle other than simply commuting to and from the office in Brisbane.</p>
<p>✓ <b>Independent Compensation Advisor:</b> The Compensation Committee selects and engages its own independent advisor to benchmark compensation at reasonable intervals.</p>	<p>☒ <b>No Guaranteed Bonuses:</b> We do not provide guaranteed minimum bonuses. Bonuses are contingent on the achievement of key strategic Company goals.</p>
<p>✓ <b>Stock Ownership Guidelines:</b> Our executive officers and the non-employee members of our Board of Directors are subject to stock ownership guidelines equal to a multiple of their respective annual base salaries (3x for our Chief Executive Officer and 1x for other Named Executive Officers) or Board retainers (3x cash retainer for board service for directors).</p>	<p>☒ <b>No multi-year employment contracts:</b> We do not provide multi-year employment contracts for any executive or employee.</p>
<p>✓ <b>Competitive and market based compensation:</b> We pay fair and reasonable compensation that allows us to attract, motivate, retain and reward the key employees whose knowledge, skills and performance are necessary for our future growth and success.</p>	

## Compensation Committee's Roles and Responsibilities

### *Role of the Compensation Committee and its Consultant in Setting Executive Compensation*

The Compensation Committee establishes compensation for our Named Executive Officers to ensure consistency with market compensation rates for similar positions, our compensation philosophy and corporate governance guidelines. In determining total compensation for our Named Executive Officers, the Compensation Committee aligns management incentives with long-term value creation for the Company's stockholders.

### *Compensation Committee Members*

The members of the Compensation Committee are appointed by our Board. The chairperson of the committee is Gregory A. Barrett and the other members are David B. Apfelberg, M.D. and J. Daniel Plants. Jerry P. Widman was a member of the Compensation Committee until his retirement from our Board on August 16, 2017, at which time Mr. Plants was appointed by the Board to the Compensation Committee. Each member of the Compensation Committee is an "outside director" for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, a "non-employee director" for purposes of Exchange Act Rule 16b-3, and satisfies the independence requirements imposed by NASDAQ. Jerry P. Widman, also a member of the Compensation Committee until his retirement, continued to meet the requirements for independence for compensation committee members under the NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations, including Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act until his resignation on August 16, 2017.

### *Compensation Committee Charter*

The Compensation Committee establishes the compensation for our Named Executive Officers and administers our Equity Incentive Plans, which are currently the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The Compensation Committee has a written charter, which can be found on our website ([www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com)) in the Investor section, under the Corporate Governance tab.

### *Duties of the Compensation Committee*

The responsibilities of the Compensation Committee include:

- (i) Establishing the following for our Named Executive Officers and such other executive officers as appropriate:
  - (b) annual base salary;
  - (c) annual incentive bonus, which may include the setting of specific goals and target amounts;
  - (d) equity compensation;
  - (e) agreements for employment, severance and change-of-control payments and benefits; and
  - (f) any other benefits, compensation or arrangements, other than benefits generally available to our employees.
- (ii) Reviewing and making recommendations to our Board, at such intervals as may be decided by the Compensation Committee from time to time, regarding:
  - (a) general compensation goals and guidelines for our employees and the criteria by which bonuses and stock compensation awards to our employees are determined; and
  - (b) other policies and plans for the provision of compensation to our employees, directors, and consultants.

- (iii) Acting as Administrator of our Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and any other equity compensation plans adopted by our Board;
- (iv) Reviewing and making recommendations to our Board with respect to policies relating to the issuance of equity incentives to employees, directors and consultants;
- (v) Evaluating the compensation of the independent members of our Board; and
- (vi) Preparing the report that follows this Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

#### *Compensation Consultant*

The Compensation Committee engages a compensation consultant periodically based on the need for additional guidance resulting from changes in our Named Executive Officers' roles and responsibilities, our corporate profile relative to our peers (e.g., market capitalization, annual revenue, profitability, etc.), Named Executive Officer turnover, and other factors as determined by our Compensation Committee. Beginning in 2011, the Compensation Committee engaged Compensia, an independent compensation consultant, periodically to advise on various compensation matters related to both our Named Executive Officers, the Board of Directors, as well as non-Named Executive Officer management compensation matters.

In 2016 and 2017 in connection with the Company's development of recommended pay levels and structures for our Named Executive Officers, the Compensation Committee instructed Compensia to perform the following activities:

- Evaluate and develop groups of public companies that would be suitable to use as Peer Groups;
- Gather competitive market data with respect to the compensation of both directors and executive officers of the Peer Groups and at comparably sized/valued companies in the broader technology and life science markets;
- Assess elements of our Named Executive Officers' compensation including base salary, target bonus, target total cash compensation and annual equity grant values relative to the practices at the Peer Groups and in the broader market; and
- Review and provide input to the Compensation Committee on the Company's recommended adjustments for cash-based and equity-based compensation for our Directors and Named Executive Officers, including pay levels and pay structures (such as short- and long-term variable compensation components).

#### *Role of our Executives in Setting Compensation*

In developing the compensation of the Named Executive Officers, the Compensation Committee meets with members of our management team, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and other management employees as required. The purpose of these meetings is primarily to gather financial data, obtain their input on proposed compensation programs, establish mechanisms for implementing and monitoring incentive and performance targets, and gather other information on practices and packages for our Named Executive Officers, other employees, and directors.

Management may make recommendations to the Compensation Committee on some or all components of compensation. The Compensation Committee considers, but is not bound to, and does not always accept, management's recommendations with respect to these matters. The Compensation Committee has the ultimate authority to make decisions with respect to the compensation of our Named Executive Officers and does not delegate any of its compensation functions to others. The Compensation Committee determines the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, without any recommendation from management.

#### *Competitive Positioning*

In developing, reviewing, and approving the annual compensation for our Named Executive Officers, the Compensation Committee, with the assistance of its compensation consultant, develops and maintains the Peer Groups of public companies from which to gather competitive market data. In November 2016 in connection with the development of our 2017 Named Executive Officer compensation levels, the Compensation Committee approved the following set of selection criteria for determining the companies to comprise the compensation Peer Group in 2017 as follows:

- (i) U.S.-based companies with a primary focus on health care equipment and supplies;
- (ii) Annual revenue generally between 0.5 times to 2.0 times of Cutera; and
- (iii) Market capitalization generally between 0.5 times to 2.5 times of Cutera.



This set of selection criteria led the independent compensation consultant to revise the then-existing Peer Group in November 2016 to include the following companies in our Peer Group:

AtriCure	Derma Sciences	SurModics
Atrion Corporation	Entellius Medical	Syneron Medical Ltd.
	Exactech	Tandem Diabetes Care
	IRIDEX	
BIOLASE	LeMaitre Vascular	Vascular Solutions
Cardiovascular Systems	Photomedex	Zeltiq Aesthetics
CryoLife		
Cynosure	SeaSpine Holdings	

In October 2017, in connection with the development of additional compensation assessments that the Compensation Committee requested related to (a) Director compensation, (b) our Chief Executive Officer's total equity compensation allocation in 2017, and (c) our 2018 Named Executive Officer compensation levels, the Compensation Committee, after consulting with Compensia, updated the Peer Group again based on the selection criteria referenced above to include the following companies:

Accuray	Derma Sciences	SurModics
AtriCure	Endologix	
Atrion Corporation	Entellius Medical	Syneron Medical
	Exactech	
	Glaukos	
	Intersect ENT	
	iRhythm Technologies	
	LeMaitre Vascular	Vascular Solutions
Cardiovascular Systems	NanoString Technologies	Zeltiq Aesthetics
	Sientra	
CryoLife		
Cynosure		

#### *Executive Compensation Actions*

Effective July 12, 2017, Ronald J. Santilli, our then Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer resigned from his role as Chief Financial Officer, and the Company retained Sandra A. Gardiner as its consulting Chief Financial Officer of the Company while the Company conducted a search for a permanent Chief Financial Officer. Ms. Gardiner became the Company's permanent Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer effective December 1, 2017. Included in our Compensation Discussion and Analysis ("CD&A") below is a discussion relating to our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Reinstein, our Chief Financial Officers during fiscal year 2017, Mr. Santilli and Ms. Gardiner, and the other two Named Executive Officers - Mr. Laber, Executive Vice President, North American Sales, and Mr. Pardos, Executive Vice President, International Sales (Mr. Pardos served throughout 2017 and resigned from the Company effective February 28, 2018).

In 2017, our Compensation Committee, after consultation with the Committee's compensation consultant, re-evaluated the compensation of some of our Named Executive Officers and recommended the following modifications to their compensation arrangements, which our Board approved:

#### 1) **Cash Compensation**

- a) At Mr. Reinstein's appointment to the role of Chief Executive Officer effective January 9, 2017, his annual base salary was set at \$500,000 and he is not entitled to receive any board compensation during the period of his employment. Mr. Reinstein was also eligible to participate in the Company's 2017 Management Bonus Program and his target bonus percentage was equal to 70% of his base salary.
- b) Ms. Gardiner joined the Company on a consulting basis while the Company conducted a search for a permanent Chief Financial Officer on July 12, 2017. Ms. Gardiner became the Company's permanent Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer effective December 1, 2017. While serving as a consultant from July 12, 2017 until her appointment as the Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer on December 1, 2017, Ms.

Gardiner was paid at an hourly rate of \$410 per hour and was not eligible for any additional compensation, nor benefits typically provided to employees. Upon her permanent appointment as Chief Financial Officer, Ms. Gardiner's annual base salary was set at \$350,000. Also, beginning with her appointment as the Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer on December 1, 2017, Ms. Gardiner was also eligible to participate in the Company's 2017 Management Bonus Program and her target bonus percentage was equal to 50% of her base salary.

- c) *Mr. Santilli's* base salary and target bonus were revised as of Mr. Reinstein's hiring (January 9, 2017) from his compensation during the period he served dual roles as Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer (August 15, 2016 through January 8, 2017) of \$600,000 and 70%, respectively, to \$367,000 and 50% respectively, to reflect the change in his role from the dual role of Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to the role of Chief Financial Officer.
  - d) *Mr. Laber's* base salary was increased effective July 1, 2016 from \$400,000 to \$475,000 and his variable commission compensation target bonus was revised as well, to compensate him at varying amounts based on the growth rate of North American revenue as compared to 2016. The increase in base pay was provided to reward Mr. Laber for the 56% rate of revenue growth that the Company achieved in North America in the first half of 2016, compared to 2015.
  - e) *Mr. Pardos'* base salary remained unchanged at \$251,000. Mr. Pardos' variable commission compensation target bonus was revised as well, to compensate him at varying amounts based on the growth rate of International revenue as compared to 2016.
- 2) **Equity Grants.** Equity grants to our Named Executive Officers by our Board in fiscal year 2017, based on the recommendations of the Compensation Committee, were as follows:
- a) At *Mr. Reinstein's* appointment to the role of Chief Executive Officer effective January 9, 2017, he was granted total equity awards with grant date fair value of \$682,937. The awards included an annual equity award valued at \$501,200, comprised equally of restricted stock units and performance stock units, as well as an initial equity award valued at \$181,737 in the form of a stock option award. Additionally, in 2017, after consultation with the Compensation Committee's compensation consultant, and in an effort to bring Mr. Reinstein's compensation to a level commensurate with the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile of the Company's revised peer group, as well as to recognize the performance of the Company and the increased shareholder value built since Mr. Reinstein became the Chief Executive Officer, the Board awarded Mr. Reinstein a special equity award on December 15, 2017 with a grant date fair value of \$4,740,000.
  - b) Upon *Ms. Gardiner's* appointment to the role of Chief Financial Officer effective December 1, 2017, she was granted equity awards with a grant date fair value of \$598,027. Ms. Gardiner was granted an initial equity award with a grant date fair value of \$501,520, with approximately 50% of the value comprised of an award of restricted stock units, and approximately 50% of the value comprised of an award to purchase stock options. Ms. Gardiner was also granted an additional equity award of restricted stock units with a grant date fair value of \$96,506 in recognition of Ms. Gardiner's contributions to the achievement of certain performance metrics related to performance stock units granted to other members of the senior management team.
  - c) *Mr. Santilli* was granted a total equity award valued at \$501,200 in fiscal year 2017, compared to \$784,997 in fiscal year 2016. The fiscal year 2017 award was comprised of an annual equity award with a grant date fair value of \$501,200, which represented 63.8% of his fiscal year 2016 grant value, and was comprised equally of restricted stock units and performance stock units.
  - d) *Mr. Laber* was granted equity awards with a grant date fair value of \$486,500 in fiscal year 2017, compared to \$293,458 in fiscal year 2016. The fiscal year 2017 awards included an annual equity award with a grant date fair value of \$358,000, comprised equally of restricted stock units and performance stock units, as well as a mid-year equity award with a grant date fair value of \$128,500 in the form of restricted stock units. The grant date fair value of equity awarded to Mr. Laber in 2017 represented 166% of his fiscal year 2016 grant value.
  - e) *Mr. Pardos* was granted equity awards with a grant date fair value of \$250,600 in fiscal year 2017, compared to \$486,500 in fiscal year 2016. The fiscal year 2017 awards included an annual equity award with a grant date fair value of \$250,600, comprised equally of restricted stock units and performance stock units. The grant date fair value of equity awarded to Mr. Pardos in 2017 represented 52% of his fiscal year 2016 grant value.
- 2) **Established the Performance Goals for the PSUs granted.** The goals established are detailed below in the section titled "Equity Incentive Compensation."

The Compensation Committee concluded that the changes to the compensation of our Named Executive Officers strengthened the alignment of their interests with those of our stockholders, were sufficient to maintain competitiveness with the executives in comparable positions at the companies in our Peer Group, promoted retention and achieved the motivation

and continuity desired. Further, the Compensation Committee also took into consideration the fact that, consistent with our compensation objectives, the equity awards granted increased our Named Executive Officers' stake in the Company, thereby reinforcing their incentive to manage our business as owners and subject a significant portion of their total compensation to fluctuations in the market price of our common stock in alignment with stockholder interests.

### *Compensation Components*

Our Named Executive Officers are compensated with cash, equity and non-equity incentives, and other customary employee benefits.

### *Cash Compensation*

Cash compensation consists of:

- Base salary;
- Participation in a discretionary Management Bonus Program for non-sales employees ("Management Bonus Program");
- Sales Commission Plan that pays for year-over-year revenue growth;
- Participation in a profit-sharing plan<sup>(1)</sup> for non-sales employees; and
- An auto allowance to sales employees to compensate them for using their personal automobiles for business purposes and a housing allowance for Mr. Pardos given that he resides in a foreign country away from his home.

(1) *Beginning in 2018, employees that participate in the Company's Management Bonus Program are not eligible to participate in the Company profit-sharing plan.*

Our cash compensation goals for our Named Executive Officers are based upon a myriad of principles, including:

- Total cash compensation should generally be set at or above the 50th percentile of the Peer Group;
- Base salary should reflect the individual's experience, performance and potential;
- A significant portion of cash compensation should be contingent on the achievement of key targets and be "at risk;"
- The amount of bonuses payable to non-sales employees should be based on corporate performance measures established by the Compensation Committee that align the bonus payment with the achievement of specified annual operating goals intended to enhance long-term stockholder value; and
- The amount of sales commissions payable for any quarter to sales employees should be based on the degree of achievement of revenue growth targets compared with the prior year, and other relevant criteria.

### *Base Salary and Total Target Cash Compensation*

Total target cash compensation for our Named Executive Officers in 2017 included their annual base salary, annual target bonus/sales commission opportunity (described below) and annual profit-sharing payments.

- a) Upon his appointment as Chief Executive Officer effective January 9, 2017, Mr. Reinstein's base salary and target bonus participation rate for his role as Chief Executive Officer was set at \$500,000 and 70%, respectively for 2017. In addition, Mr. Reinstein earned \$17,687 in profit sharing in fiscal year 2017.
- b) Ms. Gardiner joined the Company on a consulting basis while the Company conducted a search for a permanent Chief Financial Officer on July 12, 2017. Ms. Gardiner became the Company's permanent Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer effective December 1, 2017. While serving as a consultant from July 12, 2017 until her appointment as the Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer on December 1, 2017, Ms. Gardiner was paid at an hourly rate of \$410 per hour. Upon her permanent appointment as Chief Financial Officer, Ms. Gardiner's annual base salary was set at \$350,000. Ms. Gardiner was also eligible to participate in the Company's 2017 Management Bonus Program. Ms. Gardiner's target bonus percentage was equal to 50% of her base salary. Ms. Gardiner was not eligible to participate in Company profit sharing in fiscal year 2017 because she was not employed for an entire quarter in 2017.
- c) As of Mr. Reinstein's hiring effective January 9, 2017, Mr. Santilli's base salary and target bonus were revised to \$367,000 and 50% respectively, to reflect the change in his role from the dual role of Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to the role of Chief Financial Officer. For the period of August 15, 2016 through December 31, 2016, Mr. Santilli's base salary and his target bonus participation rate were increased to \$600,000 and

70%, respectively, which reflected his dual role as Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. In addition, Mr. Santilli earned \$6,620 in profit sharing in fiscal year 2017.

- d) *Mr. Laber's* base salary was increased effective July 1, 2016 from \$400,000 to \$475,000 and his variable commission compensation target bonus was revised based on the revenue growth rate in North America as compared to the prior year. The actual sales commission earned by Mr. Laber for fiscal year 2016, based on the revenue growth that the Company succeeded in achieving in his territory, was \$561,808. In addition, Mr. Laber was paid \$16,289 for an auto allowance and his 401(k) employer matched contribution. Sales employees are not eligible to participate in the Company's profit sharing program.
- e) *Mr. Pardos'* base salary remained unchanged at the equivalent of \$251,000 and his variable target commission compensation payments was based on the revenue growth rate in International as compared to the prior year. The actual sales commission earned by Mr. Pardos for fiscal year 2016, based on the revenue growth that he succeeded in achieving for his territory, was \$211,604. In addition, Mr. Pardos was paid \$72,023 for an auto and housing allowance. Sales employees are not eligible to participate in the Company's profit sharing program.

*Discretionary Management Bonus Program*

In addition to base salary, we provided Mr. Reinstein, Ms. Gardiner, and Mr. Santilli a cash bonus under our Management Bonus Program in 2017. The cash bonuses payable were determined quarterly based on the Company's performance for the then-preceding quarter. Payments under the Management Bonus Program are made quarterly and are at the discretion of our Compensation Committee.

Our Executive Vice President of North America Sales and our Executive Vice President, International Sales do not participate in the Management Bonus Program, nor the Profit Sharing Program, but are entitled to earn commissions and bonuses based on a variable commission plan that is historically based on our sales and sales growth.

Target Bonus Opportunities

For 2017, the target cash bonuses were designed to reward our Named Executive Officers based on the Company's overall financial performance and were established after the Compensation Committee consulted with the compensation consultant. As in prior years, the Compensation Committee determined that the target cash bonus for the non-sales Named Executive Officer should be determined as a percentage of their base salary. The target bonus opportunity is reviewed annually by the Compensation Committee and is based on several factors, including the scope of the Named Executive Officers' performance, contributions, responsibilities, experience, prior years' target cash bonus and market conditions.

In 2017, the Compensation Committee established the target bonus opportunity for Mr. Reinstein and Ms. Gardiner at 70% and 50% respectively, and maintained the target bonus opportunity for Mr. Santilli at 50% of his base salary until his separation from the Company effective October 13, 2017.

Corporate Performance Measures

For 2017, based on recommendations from the Compensation Committee, the Board maintained for 2017 the corporate performance measures for determining the bonuses payable to the non-sales Named Executive Officers as follows:

- 1) Revenue achievement against the budgeted amount;..... 35 %
- 2) Operating profit against the budgeted amount (on a GAAP basis, minus one-time, non-recurring expenses and benefits); and..... 35 %
- 3) New product revenue (*enlighten*®III) against a specified targeted amount..... 30 %

The Board believed that these corporate performance measures continue to align the bonus payment with the achievement of the Company's annual operating goals and enhancing long-term stockholder value creation. Operating Profits was measured on a GAAP basis (minus any one-time, non-recurring expenses and benefits) and compared against the Board-approved budgeted amount. Additionally, the Compensation Committee decided that performance related to a specific product launch (*enlighten*®III) would further align non-sales executive bonuses with corporate objectives given the breadth of corporate functions required to successfully launch a new or enhanced product.

The Compensation Committee weighted each performance measure as set forth above, such that the given percentage of the bonus was "at risk" based on the level of achievement of the specific performance measure. Performance achievement of each of the specific performance measures was based on a sliding scale with the potential for "over-achievement" capped at 200% as set forth in the tables below:

Achievement Vs Budget	Bonus Rate Payable
Below 90%:	0%
= / > 90% to 100%:	70% to 100% Slope
=100%:	100%
>100% to 110%	100% to 125% Slope
>110% to 125%	125% to 150% Slope
>125% to 140%	150% to 200% Slope
>140%:	Capped at 200%

Achievement Vs Budget	Bonus Rate Payable
Below 90%:	0%
= / > 90% to 100%:	70% to 100% Slope
=100%:	100%
>100% to 125%	100% to 125% Slope
>125% to 150%	125% to 150% Slope
>150% to 200%	150% to 200% Slope
>200%:	Capped at 200%

Each fiscal quarter, we evaluated the Company’s performance against these performance measures and applied the appropriate scale based on quarterly achievement. Because we paid our bonuses on a quarterly basis against an annual performance measure, quarterly bonuses were paid on an estimated basis with a “true up” as to actual at the end of 2017.

For fiscal year 2017, the cash bonus opportunity, and the amount actually earned by non-sales Named Executive Officers, was as follows:

Non-Sales Named Executive Officers	Annual Cash Bonus Opportunity <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Cash Bonus Paid for 2017
Mr. Reinstein.....	\$ 350,000	\$ 350,189
Ms. Gardiner .....	\$ 14,583	\$ 14,902
Mr. Santilli .....	\$ 152,917	\$ 137,312

*(1) The Annual Cash Bonus Target and the Annual Cash Bonus Paid for each of the quarters in 2017 was based on the corporate performance measures and the target bonus percentage that each was entitled to, per the Management Bonus Program as applicable for each of the quarters.*

*Profit-Sharing Program*

We have a profit sharing program for our Named Executive Officers and other non-sales employees pursuant to which quarterly cash payments are made. Target profit-sharing payments are calculated based upon half of the quarterly pre-tax Adjusted Operating Profit percentage (pre-tax Adjusted Operating Profit divided by revenue) multiplied by the Named Executive Officers’ gross salary earned during that quarter.

In 2017, Mr. Reinstein earned \$17,687 in profit sharing payments; Mr. Santilli earned \$6,620 in profit sharing payments. Ms. Gardiner was not eligible to participate in Company profit sharing in fiscal year 2017 because she was not employed for an entire quarter in 2017.

Beginning in 2018, employees that participate in the Company’s Management Bonus Program are not eligible to participate in the Company profit-sharing plan.

*Sales Commission Plan*

In 2017, the Compensation Committee reviewed the sales commission plans for Named Executive Officers Mr. Laber and Mr. Pardos. They determined that year-over-year revenue growth continues to be a very critical factor for the future success of the Company, and that the compensation of the sales executives should reflect their performance as individuals in driving and achieving revenue growth for the Company. Further, the Compensation Committee determined that establishing rates that would incentivize our sales executives to grow revenue is in the best interest of the Company and ultimately of our stockholders as revenue growth has a demonstrated correlation to improved stock performance.

Sales commissions payable for any quarter are based on the degree of achievement of revenue growth, compared with the prior year. For 2017, the Compensation Committee established Mr. Laber's and Mr. Pardos' sales commission based on the Company's revenue growth rate year-over-year. The commission payable to each of Mr. Laber and Mr. Pardos, was varied and dependent on tiers of revenue growth compared to the prior year, as set forth in the matrix below:

**Mr. Laber**

**Mr. Pardos**

**2017 & 2018 Commission Matrix**

**2017 & 2018 Commission Matrix**

<i>Growth %</i>	<i>Payout amount</i>
0%	\$ 100,000
10%	\$ 200,000
20%	\$ 350,000
30%	\$ 475,000
40%	\$ 600,000
50%	\$ 725,000
60%	\$ 850,000
70%	\$ 975,000

<i>Growth %</i>	<i>Payout amount</i>
0%	\$ 100,000
10%	\$ 200,000
20%	\$ 300,000
30%	\$ 400,000
40%	\$ 500,000
50%	\$ 600,000
60%	\$ 700,000
70%	\$ 800,000

For fiscal year 2017, the cash commission actually earned by Mr. Pardos and Mr. Laber was as follows:

<b>Sales Named Executive Officers</b>	<b>Annual Cash Commission Paid for 2017</b>
Mr. Laber .....	\$ 767,389
Mr. Pardos .....	\$ 199,847

*Long-Term Incentive Program*

We believe that equity-based compensation promotes and encourages long-term successful performance by our Named Executive Officers that is aligned with the organization's goals and the generation of stockholder value. Our equity compensation goals for our Named Executive Officers are based upon the following principles:

- Stockholder and Named Executive Officer interests should be aligned;
- Key and high-performing employees, who have a demonstrable impact on our performance or stockholder value, should be compensated in this manner;
- The program should be structured to provide meaningful retention incentives to participants;
- The equity awards should reflect each individual's experience, performance, potential and be comparable to the Peer Group awards for the respective position; and
- Actual awards should be tailored to reflect individual performance and attraction/retention objectives.

*Equity Incentive Compensation*

Under our Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, we are permitted to grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares, restricted stock units (RSUs), performance stock awards (PSUs), and other stock or cash-based awards as determined by the Board. Under the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, we grant options to our executive officers, directors and employees to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The grant date for stock options to our employees, Named Executive Officers and directors is typically the date that the Board meets and approves the grant or an approval is sought via a unanimous written consent. Prior to fiscal year 2017, we granted annual merit and performance-based grants, on or around June 1st of each year. However, with effect from 2016, we began granting annual equity awards to Named Executive Officers and certain members of management in January of each year, with a vest date of January 1. Our non-employee directors are granted RSUs annually on the date of our Annual Meeting of Stockholders that vest on the one-year anniversary of the grant date. Aside from our annual equity awards practices, in 2017 the Compensation Committee of the Board implemented a practice whereby equity awards to employees would be awarded once each quarter (the 15<sup>th</sup> day of March, June, September, and December) with the grant date fair value to be calculated as of the date of the award.

Our Compensation Committee awarded the following equity awards to our Named Executive Officers in fiscal year 2017:

Names	Grant Date	Stock Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Number of Restricted Stock Unit Awards - Shares	Number of Performance Share Unit Awards for Target Performance - Shares <sup>(6)</sup>	Base Price of RSU & PSU Awards; Exercise Price of Option Awards	Grant Date Fair Value of All Equity Award
Mr. Reinstein.....	01/09/2017		14,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	14,000	\$ 17.90	\$ 501,200
	01/09/2017	30,000 <sup>(1)</sup>			\$ 17.90	\$ 181,737
	12/15/2017		100,000 <sup>(4)</sup>		\$ 47.40	\$ 4,740,000
						<u>\$ 5,422,937</u>
Ms. Gardiner .....	12/15/2017		7,157 <sup>(5)</sup>	--	\$ 47.40	\$ 339,242
	12/15/2017	16,005 <sup>(2)</sup>			\$ 47.40	\$ 258,785
						<u>\$ 598,027</u>
Mr. Laber .....	01/09/2017		10,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	10,000	\$ 17.90	\$ 358,000
	08/03/2017		5,000		\$ 25.70	\$ 128,500
						<u>\$ 486,500</u>
Mr. Pardos.....	01/09/2017		7,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	7,000	\$ 17.90	\$ 250,600
Mr. Santilli <sup>(7)</sup> .....	01/09/2017		14,000 <sup>(3)(7)</sup>	--	\$ 17.90	\$ 250,600

- (1) One-fourth of the award vests on the first anniversary of January 9, 2017 (the date Mr. Reinstein assumed his role with the Company), and 1/48th of the shares in the award vest each month thereafter.
- (2) One-fourth of the award vests on the first anniversary of December 1, 2017 (the date Ms. Gardiner assumed her role with the Company), and 1/48th of the shares in the award vest each month thereafter.
- (3) One-third of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second and third anniversary of the vesting commencement date of January 1, 2017.
- (4) The shares underlying this award vest as follows: 15%, 15%, 25%, and 45% of the shares vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of December 15, 2017, respectively.
- (5) This share total is comprised of two separate awards. With respect to the first award, 5,121 shares, one-fourth of the award vests on each of the first four anniversaries of December 1, 2017 (the date Ms. Gardiner assumed her role with the Company). The second award, 2,036 shares, vests on December 15, 2018.
- (6) The PSU awards reflect the number of shares of stock that actually vested on January 1, 2018, based on the achievement of each of the performance targets discussed below. The actual number of shares that vested on January 1, 2018, represents 100% of the awarded shares due to achievement of all performance targets.
- (7) Ronald J. Santilli resigned from his position as Chief Financial effective as of July 12, 2017. Due to his role as the Chief Financial Officer during the 2017 year, he is required to be identified as a named executive officer for the 2017 year. None of the shares in the table awarded to Mr. Santilli vested because he was no longer employed at the vesting date. All of the shares awarded to Mr. Santilli in 2017 have been returned to the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

#### Performance Stock Unit Awards:

In January 2017, our Board, upon the recommendation of our Compensation Committee, granted Performance Stock Unit (PSU) awards to our Named Executive Officers and other members of management, and established the performance metrics. The number of PSUs awarded to the Named Executive Officers resulted in a varying number of shares of common stock that vested on January 1, 2018 based on the achievement of the specified, binary performance metrics set forth below, and subject to the recipient continuing to provide service to the Company through the vesting date. The PSU awards represent the aggregate number of shares that could have been earned from achievement of the performance metrics approved by the Board.

Performance Metric	Weighting of Goal
(1) Commencement of commercial shipments of the next generation <i>truSculpt</i> ® product; and .....	50%
(2) Commencement of commercial shipments of a new consumable product feature on the next generation <i>truSculpt</i> ® product. ....	50%

The following table sets forth the number of shares of common stock that actually vested for our Named Executive Officers on January 1, 2018, based on the achievement of the two performance criteria:

**Number of Shares of Common Stock that Vested on January 1, 2018**

Name	If Minimum Thresholds are Not Met	At 100% of Target Performance
Mr. Reinstein.....	—	14,000
Mr. Laber .....	—	10,000
Mr. Pardos.....	—	7,000
Mr. Santilli .....	—	14,000 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) *Ronald J. Santilli resigned from his position as Chief Financial effective as of July 12, 2017. Due to his role as the Chief Financial Officer during the 2017 year, he is required to be identified as a named executive officer for the 2017 year. None of the shares in the table awarded to Mr. Santilli vested because he was no longer employed as of the vesting date. All of the shares awarded to Mr. Santilli in 2017 have been returned to the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.*

*Benefits*

We provide the following benefits to our Named Executive Officers generally on the same basis as the benefits provided to all employees. These benefits are consistent with those offered by other companies and specifically with those companies with which we compete for employees:

- Health, dental and vision insurance;
- Life insurance;
- Short-term and long-term disability insurance;
- 401(k) plan with 25% employer matching contributions, capped at 6% of total employee eligible contributions;
- ESPP participation eligibility (see below); and
- Flexible Spending Accounts.

*Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

We maintain a 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan that provides eligible employees with the opportunity to purchase shares of our common stock at a 15% discounted price to the lower of the fair market value at either the beginning or the end of the applicable offering period.

*Post-Employment Compensation*

Except for COC Agreements, we do not have employment agreements with any of our Named Executive Officers. We have Change of Control and Severance Agreements with each of our Named Executive Officers. The purpose of these agreements is to provide incentives to our Named Executive Officers to continue their employment with the Company and not be distracted by the possibility of loss of employment as a result of an acquisition of the Company or for other reasons. For a summary of the material terms and conditions of these COC Agreements, see Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control below.



## Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m) and Limitations on Executive Compensation

Section 162(m) of the Code generally disallows public companies a tax deduction for federal income tax purposes of remuneration in excess of \$1 million paid to the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, and each of the three other most highly-compensated executive officers in any taxable year. However, remuneration in excess of \$1 million may generally be deducted if it is qualified performance based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code. In this regard, the compensation income realized upon the exercise of stock options granted under a stockholder-approved stock option plan generally will be deductible so long as the options are granted by a committee whose members are non-employee directors and certain other conditions are satisfied.

The Compensation Committee believes that, in establishing the cash and equity incentive compensation plans and arrangements for our executive officers, the potential deductibility of the compensation payable under those plans and arrangements should be only one of a number of relevant factors taken into consideration, and not the sole governing factor. For that reason, the Compensation Committee may deem it appropriate to provide one or more of our executive officers with the opportunity to earn incentive compensation, whether through cash incentive awards tied to our financial performance or equity incentive awards tied to the executive officer's continued service, which may be in excess of the amount deductible by reason of Section 162(m) or other provisions of the Code.

The Compensation Committee believes it is important to maintain cash and equity incentive compensation at the requisite level to attract and retain the individuals essential to our financial success, even if all or part of that compensation may not be deductible by reason of the Section 162(m) limitation.

Stock options granted under the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan are not subject to the deduction limitation; however, to preserve our ability to deduct the compensation income associated with stock options granted to such executive officers pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, our 2004 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan provides that no person may be granted option(s) to purchase more than 500,000 shares of Cutera common stock in any one fiscal year. However, in the fiscal year in which the person is hired, a person may be granted an option to purchase up to 1,000,000 shares of Cutera common stock. In the future, the Compensation Committee may, in its judgment, authorize compensation payments that do not comply with an exemption from the deductibility limit when it believes that such payments are appropriate to attract and retain executive talent.

**Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation**

We follow Financial Accounting Standard Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (“ASC 718”) for our stock-based compensation awards. ASC 718 requires companies to measure the compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors, including stock options, based on the grant date “fair value” of these awards. This calculation is performed for accounting purposes and reported in the compensation tables below, even though our executive officers may never realize any value from their awards. ASC Topic 718 also requires companies to recognize the compensation cost of their stock-based awards in their income statements over the period that an employee is required to render service in exchange for the award.

**Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

Our stockholders have approved each of our equity compensation plans, which are as follows:

- Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan; and
- 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”).

The following table provides information regarding the shares of Cutera common stock that may be issued upon the exercise of stock options, RSUs, PSUs, and the projected ESPP contributions under our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2017.

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders.....	872,523	\$ 9.53 <sup>(1)</sup>	2,153,845
Equity compensation plan not approved by security holders .....	—	—	—
Total.....	872,523	\$ 9.53 <sup>(1)</sup>	2,153,845

(1) The weighted average exercise price does not take into account outstanding RSUs or PSUs, which have no exercise price.

#### Other Compensation Practices and Policies

#### Stock Ownership Guidelines

To enhance our overall corporate governance practices and executive compensation program, our Board adopted stock ownership guidelines for our executive officers, which the Compensation Committee intends to review annually. These guidelines are designed to align our executive officers' interests with our stockholders' long-term interests by promoting long-term ownership of our common stock, which our Board believes reduces the incentive for excessive short-term risk taking. These guidelines provide that, within five years of the later of the adoption of the guidelines (July 28, 2017) or his or her first date of employment, our Chief Executive Officer and our other Named Executive Officers must hold shares of our common stock having a value not less than three times and one time respectively of their annual salary.

As of the Record Date, the current Named Executive Officers' holdings and targeted guidelines were as follows:

Named Executive Officer	Stock Ownership as of April 23, 2018	Minimum Stock Ownership Required <sup>(1)</sup>
Mr. Reinstein.....	26,194	33,045 <sup>(2)</sup>
Ms. Gardiner .....	—	6,704 <sup>(3)</sup>
Mr. Laber .....	36,844	9,099

(1) Based on the closing stock price of \$52.20 on April 23, 2018.

(2) Minimum stock ownership required by January 2022

(3) Minimum stock ownership required by December 2022

#### Insider Trading Compliance Program

According to our Insider Trading Compliance Program, no employee of the Company, including, but not limited to, our executive officers and directors, may invest in derivatives of the Company's securities. This prohibition includes, but is not limited to, trading in put or call options related to securities of the Company.

## 2017 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth summary compensation information for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 for our Named Executive Officers.

Name and Principal Position	Salary	Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards <sup>(2)</sup>	Stock Awards <sup>(2)</sup>	All Other Compensation	Total
<b>James A. Reinstein,</b> <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>						
2017 .....	\$ 489,583	\$ 350,189	\$ 181,737	\$ 5,241,200	\$ 2,019 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 6,264,728
<b>Sandra A. Gardiner,</b> <i>Executive Vice President &amp; Chief Financial Officer</i>						
2017 .....	\$ 29,167	\$ 14,902	\$ 258,785	\$ 339,242	\$ —	\$ 642,095
<b>Larry E. Laber,</b> <i>Executive Vice President Sales, North America</i>						
2017 .....	\$ 475,000	\$ 767,389	\$ —	\$ 486,500	\$ 14,775 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 1,743,664
2016 .....	437,500	561,808	16,458	277,000	16,289 <sup>(4)</sup>	1,309,055
2015 .....	400,000	444,632	—	206,940	173,034 <sup>(4)</sup>	1,224,606
<b>Miguel A. Pardos,</b> <i>Executive Vice President International</i>						
2017 .....	\$ 249,503	\$ 199,847	\$ —	\$ 250,600	\$ 71,857 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 771,807
2016 .....	251,394	211,604	16,458	277,000	72,023 <sup>(5)</sup>	828,479
2015 .....	251,550	281,337	—	60,280	72,446 <sup>(5)</sup>	665,613
<b>Ronald J. Santilli,</b> <i>Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer<sup>(7)</sup></i>						
2017 .....	\$ 257,178	\$ 137,312	\$ —	\$ 501,200	\$ 17,857 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 913,548
2016 .....	455,258	587,353	—	784,997	16,110 <sup>(6)</sup>	1,843,718
2015 .....	358,229	308,824	—	295,372	11,894 <sup>(6)</sup>	974,319

- (1) The amounts reported in this column represent the bonus earned for each of the years covered in the table in accordance with our discretionary Management Bonus Program (see section above describing our discretionary Management Bonus Program) for our non-sales Named Executive Officers, and sales commissions and bonuses for Mr. Laber and Mr. Pardos.
- (2) The amounts reported in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of stock option awards granted during each of the fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 718. See Note 6 of the Consolidated Notes to Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 filed with the SEC on March 26, 2018 for a discussion of the valuation assumptions for stock-based compensation.
- (3) Amounts represent vested 401(k) employer-match contributions in Mr. Reinstein's first year of employment.
- (4) Amounts represent an auto allowance, 401(k) employer-match contributions and a non-cash benefit associated with a Company sponsored, non-business event for achieving sales targets in accordance with our sales commission incentive plan.
- (5) Amounts represent the combined value of a housing allowance and an auto allowance.
- (6) Amounts represent 401(k) employer-match contributions and a non-cash benefit associated with a Company sponsored, non-business event for achieving sales targets in accordance with our sales commission incentive plan.
- (7) Mr. Santilli resigned as an officer of the Company effective July 12, 2017, and his employment with the Company terminated effective October 13, 2017, but 2017 amounts are reflective of all compensation he earned and/or received during the 2017 year.

## 2017 Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table

The following table lists grants of plan-based RSU and PSU awards made to our Named Executive Officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Name	Grant Date	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards			All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Base Price of Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Grant Date Fair Value of Awards <sup>(1)</sup>
		Threshold	Target	Maximum				
Mr. Reinstein.....	01/09/2017	—	—	—	—	30,000	\$ 17.90	\$ 181,737
	01/09/2017	—	—	—	28,000	—	\$ 17.90	\$ 501,200
	12/15/2017	—	—	—	100,000	—	\$ 47.40	\$4,740,000
Ms. Gardiner .....	12/15/2017	—	—	—	—	16,005	\$ 47.40	\$ 258,785
	12/15/2017	—	—	—	7,157	—	\$ 47.40	\$ 339,242
Mr. Laber .....	01/09/2017	—	—	—	20,000	—	\$ 17.90	\$ 358,000
	08/03/2017	—	—	—	5,000	—	\$ 25.70	\$ 128,500
Mr. Pardos.....	01/09/2017	—	—	—	14,000	—	\$ 17.90	\$ 250,600
Mr. Santilli .....	01/09/2017	—	—	—	28,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	—	\$ 17.90	\$ 501,200

- (1) The amounts reported in this column reflect the grant date fair value of equity awards calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 718. See Note 6 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 filed with the SEC on March 26, 2018 for a discussion of the valuation assumptions for our stock-based compensation.
- (2) Ronald J. Santilli resigned from his position as Chief Financial effective as of July 12, 2017. Due to his role as the Chief Financial Officer during the 2017 year, he is required to be identified as a named executive officer for the 2017 year. None of the shares reflected in this table awarded to Mr. Santilli vested because he was no longer employed as of the vesting date. All of the shares awarded to Mr. Santilli in 2017 have been returned to the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

### 2017 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table

The following table lists the outstanding equity incentive awards held by our Named Executive Officers as of December 31, 2017.

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards		
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock that Have Not Vested	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock that Have Not Vested	Date Awards Will be Fully Vested
Mr. Reinstein ....	—	30,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 17.90	1/9/2024	14,000 <sup>(2)</sup> 14,000 <sup>(3)</sup> 100,000 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 634,900 634,900 4,535,000	1/1/2018 1/1/2020 12/15/2021
Ms. Gardiner .....	—	16,005 <sup>(5)</sup>	47.40	12/15/2024	2,036 <sup>(6)</sup> 5,121 <sup>(7)</sup>	92,333 232,237	12/15/2018 12/1/2021
Mr. Laber .....	10,375 1,563	5,625 <sup>(8)</sup> 3,437 <sup>(9)</sup>	10.03 10.80	10/24/2021 9/9/2023	10,000 <sup>(2)</sup> 10,000 <sup>(10)</sup> 625 <sup>(11)</sup> 7,800 <sup>(12)</sup> 9,000 <sup>(18)</sup> 3,750 <sup>(13)</sup> 10,000 <sup>(14)</sup> 5,000 <sup>(15)</sup>	453,500 453,500 28,344 353,730 408,150 170,063 453,500 226,750	1/1/2018 9/11/2018 12/31/2018 6/1/2019 1/1/2020 10/28/2020 1/1/2021 8/3/2021
Mr. Pardos <sup>(19)</sup> ....	14,792	10,208 <sup>(16)</sup>	9.97	7/25/2021	7,000 <sup>(2)</sup> 1,000 <sup>(17)</sup> 2,000 <sup>(12)</sup> 7,500 <sup>(3)</sup> 3,750 <sup>(13)</sup> 7,000 <sup>(14)</sup>	317,450 45,350 90,700 340,125 170,063 317,450	1/1/2018 7/11/2018 6/1/2019 1/1/2020 10/28/2020 1/1/2021
Mr. Santilli <sup>(20)</sup> ....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- (1) One-fourth of the shares underlying each of these stock options vest on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date of January 9, 2017 and 1/48th of the underlying shares vest each month thereafter.
- (2) These PSU awards reflect the number of shares of stock that actually vested on January 1, 2018, based on the achievement of each of the performance targets discussed above. The actual number of shares that vested on January 1, 2018, represents 100% of the awarded shares due to achievement of all performance targets.
- (3) One-third of the shares underlying each of these stock options vest on the first, second, and third anniversary of the vesting commencement date of January 1, 2016, respectively.
- (4) 15%, 15%, 25% and 45% of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of December 15, 2017, respectively.
- (5) One-fourth of the shares underlying each of these stock options vest on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date December 1, 2017 and 1/48th of the underlying shares vest each month thereafter.
- (6) 100% of the shares underlying this award vest on the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date of December 15, 2017.
- (7) One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of December 1, 2017.

- (8) *One-fourth of the shares underlying each of these stock options vest on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date of October 24, 2014 and 1/48th of the underlying shares vest each month thereafter.*
- (9) *One-fourth of the shares underlying each of these stock options vest on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date of September 9, 2016 and 1/48th of the underlying shares vest each month thereafter.*
- (10) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of September 11, 2014.*
- (11) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of December 31, 2014.*
- (12) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second and third anniversary of the vesting commencement date of June 1, 2015.*
- (13) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of October 28, 2016.*
- (14) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of January 1, 2017.*
- (15) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of August 3, 2017.*
- (16) *One-fourth of the shares underlying each of these stock options vest on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date of October 24, 2014 and 1/48th of the underlying shares vest each month thereafter.*
- (17) *One-fourth of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of July 11, 2014.*
- (18) *10%, 20%, 30% and 40% of the shares underlying this award vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date of January 1, 2016, respectively.*
- (19) *Mr. Pardos resigned from the Company effective February 28, 2018 and all unvested shares at that time were returned to the Company's Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.*
- (20) *Ronald J. Santilli resigned from his position as Chief Financial effective as of July 12, 2017. Due to his role as the Chief Financial Officer during the 2017 year, he is required to be identified as a named executive officer for the 2017 year. Because he was no longer employed on December 31, 2017, Mr. Santilli did not have any outstanding equity awards at our fiscal year-end. All unvested shares awarded to Mr. Santilli as of Mr. Santilli's employment termination date (October 13, 2017) have been returned to the Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.*

## 2017 Options Exercised and Stock Vested Table

The following table lists the stock options exercised by, and stock awards vested to, our Named Executive Officers in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise	Value Realized on Exercise	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting	Value Realized Upon Vesting <sup>(1)</sup>
Mr. Reinstein.....	—	—	—	—
Ms. Gardiner .....	—	—	—	—
Mr. Laber .....	14,000	\$140,406	22,011	\$686,150
Mr. Pardos.....	45,000	\$448,605	12,336	\$276,759
Mr. Santilli .....	91,395	\$745,306	45,010	\$954,972

(1) The amounts reported in this column represent the fair market value of the shares of our common stock on the vesting date of each Named Executive Officer's outstanding RSU awards.

### *Pension Benefits*

We did not sponsor any defined benefit pension or other actuarial plan for our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, during 2017.

### *Nonqualified Deferred Compensation*

We did not maintain any nonqualified defined contribution or other deferred compensation plans or arrangements for our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, during 2017.

### *Employment Agreements*

Other than Change of Control and Severance Agreements discussed herein, we do not have employment agreements with any of our Named Executive Officers.



**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control**

*Single Trigger:*

After consulting with Compensia, the Compensation Committee recommended that we enter into revised Change of Control (“COC”) Agreements with each of our Named Executive Officers. These revised agreements provide that if a Named Executive Officer’s employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without “cause” (as defined in the applicable COC Agreement) or by the Named Executive Officer for “good reason” (as defined in the agreement) not in connection with a COC (either prior to three months before or after 12 months following a COC, as defined in the agreement) of the Company (commonly referred to as “single trigger”), the Named Executive Officer will receive, subject to signing a release of claims in favor of the Company, the following severance payment:

<u>Named Executive Officer</u>	<u>Lump Sum Severance Payments</u>
Mr. Reinstein .....	100% of base salary; 100% of actual bonus paid in the prior fiscal year; and 12 months of COBRA reimbursement
Ms. Gardiner .....	100% of base salary; 100% of actual bonus paid in the prior fiscal year; and 12 months of COBRA reimbursement
Mr. Laber .....	100% of base salary; 100% of actual bonus paid in the prior fiscal year; and 12 months of COBRA reimbursement
Mr. Santilli <sup>1</sup> .....	N/A
Mr. Pardos <sup>2</sup> .....	N/A

*Double Trigger*

These agreements also provide that if a Named Executive Officer’s employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without “cause” or by the Named Executive Officer for “good reason” and such termination occurs within the period beginning three months before, and ending 12 months following, a COC of the Company and in connection with a COC (commonly referred to as “double trigger”), the Named Executive Officer will receive, subject to signing a release of claims in favor of the Company:

- (I) A severance payment based on the annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such termination or, if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the COC, as follows:

<u>Named Executive Officer</u>	<u>Lump Sum Severance Payments</u>
Mr. Reinstein .....	100% of base salary; 100% of actual bonus paid in the prior fiscal year; and 12 months of COBRA reimbursement
Ms. Gardiner .....	100% of base salary; 100% of actual bonus paid in the prior fiscal year; and 12 months of COBRA reimbursement
Mr. Laber .....	100% of base salary; 100% of actual bonus paid in the prior fiscal year; and 12 months of COBRA reimbursement
Mr. Santilli <sup>(5)</sup> .....	N/A
Mr. Pardos <sup>(6)</sup> .....	N/A

and

- (II) Automatic vesting in full of all outstanding and unvested equity awards that solely vest on a time basis held by each Named Executive Officer as of the date of the COC. If, however, such equity awards are to vest and/or the amount of the awards to vest is to be determined based on the achievement of performance criteria (e.g. PSU), then the equity awards are cancelled.

The COC Agreements are for an initial term of three years, and will extend for an additional year unless the Company or the applicable Named Executive Officer provides written notice at least 60 days prior to the third anniversary of the COC Agreement. The COC Agreements of our Named Executive Officers expire as follows:

<u>Named Executive Officer</u>	<u>COC Expiration Date</u>
Mr. Reinstein .....	January 9, 2020
Ms. Gardiner .....	December 1, 2020
Mr. Laber .....	September 8, 2018
Mr. Pardos .....	N/A (resigned)
Mr. Santilli .....	N/A (resigned)

For purposes of these agreements, “cause” means a Named Executive Officer’s termination of employment only upon:

- (i) His or her willful failure to substantially perform his or her duties (subject to notice and a reasonable period to cure), other than a failure resulting from his or her complete or partial incapacity due to physical or mental illness or impairment;
- (ii) His or her willful act which constitutes gross misconduct and which is injurious to the Company;
- (iii) His or her willful breach of a material provision of the agreement (subject to notice and reasonable period to cure); or
- (iv) His or her knowing, material and willful violation of a federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Santilli resigned his employment with the Company effective October 13, 2017 at which time his Change of Control and Severance Agreement terminated.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Pardos resigned his employment with the Company effective February 28, 2018 at which time his Change of Control and Severance Agreement terminated.

For purposes of these agreements, “good reason” means a Named Executive Officer’s termination of employment within 90 days following the expiration of any cure period following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without his consent:

- (i) a material reduction in his or her authority, duties, or responsibilities relative to duties, position or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such reduction;
- (ii) a material reduction in his or her cash compensation as in effect immediately prior to such reduction; or
- (iii) a material change in the geographic location at which he or she must perform services (in other words, the relocation of the Named Executive Officer to a facility that is more than 50 miles from his or her then-current location).

The following table lists our Named Executive Officers and the estimated payments and benefits that each of them would have received had their employment with the Company been terminated without “cause” or had they resigned for “good reason” on April 23, 2018 not in connection with a change of control of the Company.

Name	Estimated Total Value of Cash Payment	Estimated Total Value of Health Coverage Continuation
Mr. Reinstein.....	\$ 850,189	\$ 31,393
Ms. Gardiner .....	\$ 350,000	\$ 9,780
Mr. Laber .....	\$ 1,242,389	\$ 31,558
Mr. Pardos (resigned effective February 28, 2018).....	\$ --	\$ --
Mr. Santilli (resigned effective October 13, 2017).....	\$ --	\$ --

The following table lists our Named Executive Officers and the estimated payments and benefits that each of them would have received had their employment with the Company been terminated without “cause” or had they resigned for “good reason” in connection with a change of control of the Company on April 23, 2018.

Name	Estimated Total Value of Cash Payment	Estimated Total Value of Health Coverage Continuation	Value of Accelerated Equity <sup>(1)</sup>
Mr. Reinstein.....	\$ 850,189	\$ 31,393	\$ 6,958,440
Ms. Gardiner .....	\$ 350,000	\$ 9,780	\$ 735,901
Mr. Laber .....	\$ 1,242,389	\$ 31,558	\$ 2,688,013
Mr. Pardos (resigned effective February 28, 2018).....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Mr. Santilli (resigned effective October 13, 2017).....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --

(1) We estimated the value of acceleration of the outstanding and unvested stock option and RSU awards (assuming paid at 100% of target) held by each of our Named Executive Officers based on a market price of \$52.20 per share for Cutera common stock at close of the market on April 23, 2018. Awards that vest based on the achievement of performance criteria (e.g. PSUs) are cancelled.

Severance payments upon termination or change in control would be payable to the recipient only if the Named Executive Officer signs and does not revoke a release of claims with the Company (in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company) and provided that such release of claims becomes effective no later than sixty (60) days following the termination date. In addition, the Named Executive Officer would need to have complied and agreed to comply with the terms of any confidential information agreement executed by Named Executive Officer in favor of the Company and the provisions of the severance agreements.

### Chief Executive Officer Pay Ratio Disclosure

Pursuant to Item 402(u) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, we are providing the following information about the relationship of the annual total compensation of our employees and the annual total compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. James A. Reinstein: For 2017, our Chief Executive Officer had total compensation of \$6,264,728, as reflected in the Summary Compensation Table at page 42 of this proxy statement. We determined that our median employee’s annual total compensation was \$99,901 for 2017. As a result, our Chief Executive

Officer's annual total compensation for 2017 was approximately 63 times the annual total compensation of our median employee. Our median employee was determined using all employees as of December 31, 2017, exclusive of our Chief Executive Officer. Wages and salaries were annualized for those employees that were not employed for the full year of 2017. Base salary and cash bonus or sales commission, as appropriate, were considered when determining the median employee. We elected not to include grant date fair value of equity awards in determining the median employee because we determined that equity was not granted widely enough throughout the organization, and could serve to artificially skew the analysis. All 2017 compensation not paid in US dollars was converted to US dollars using the historic exchange rate made available by the Federal Reserve System of the U.S. as of December 31, 2017. All equity for our Chief Executive Officer was recorded at grant date fair value.

We have elected to also disclose a supplemental ratio that excludes the grant date fair value of the non-standard equity award granted to our Chief Executive Officer in December 2017. Our Chief Executive Officer's annual total compensation for 2017 includes a non-recurring award of 100,000 restricted stock units that vest as follows: 15%, 15%, 25%, and 45% of the shares vest on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date (December 15, 2017), respectively. The award has a grant date fair value of \$4,740,000. We do not generally make awards of this nature to our Chief Executive Officer annually, and none of the restricted stock or stock options granted to our Chief Executive Officer in 2017 has vested as of the date of this proxy statement. This is not expected to be a recurring award. This award was made after consultation with the Compensation Committee's compensation consultant, Compensia, and was intended to address certain anomalies related to our Chief Executive Officer's total compensation following recommended revisions to our Peer Group in October 2017. If the grant date fair value of the 2017 equity award were excluded, our Chief Executive Officer's annual total compensation for 2017 would have been approximately 15 times our median employee's annual total compensation for 2017.

### COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis required by Item 402(b) of SEC Regulation S-K with management. Based on such review and discussion, the Compensation Committee has recommended to the Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in Cutera's proxy statement.

The foregoing report is provided by the undersigned members of the Compensation Committee.

Gregory A. Barrett, Chairperson  
David B. Apfelberg, M.D.  
J. Daniel Plants

---

(1) *The material in this report is not deemed soliciting material or filed with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference in any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Proxy Statement and irrespective of any general incorporation language in those filings.*

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

We describe below transactions and series of similar transactions, since the beginning of our last fiscal year, to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or are expected to exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, nominees for director, executive officers or beneficial holders of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, or any immediate family member of, or person sharing the household with, any of these individuals or entities (each, a related party), had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

### Consulting Agreement

We have a consulting agreement with Mr. Gollnick, a 2017 director of the Company, pursuant to which he is compensated for services that he provides to us, including product development, clinical sales and marketing support. Payments to Mr. Gollnick under this agreement in fiscal year 2017 were \$153,400 plus travel expenses. The Company's Audit Committee approved the extension of Mr. Gollnick's consulting agreement through December 31, 2018 at the rate of \$200 per hour for a maximum of 40 hours per week. Mr. Gollnick will no longer serve on the Board, as of the 2018 Annual Meeting.

### T3 Advisors

The Company signed an agreement with a real estate firm, T3 Advisors, effective September 2017, to assist the Company in real estate related issues (including strategic planning, fleet management, and real estate requirements globally). One of T3 Advisors' Senior Vice Presidents -- Mr. Austin Barrett -- is related to Gregory A. Barrett - a member of the Company's board of directors. In 2017, the Company paid \$38,000 to T3 Advisors for Real estate brokerage services.

### Other Transactions

We have entered into change of control severance agreements with our Named Executive Officers. See "Named Executive Officers and Executive Compensation — Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control."

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

### Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Our Board has adopted a written policy that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of any class of our common stock and any members of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons are not permitted to enter into a related person transaction with us without the prior consent of our Audit Committee. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, nominee for election as a director, beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our common stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and such person would have a direct or indirect interest must first be presented to our Audit Committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our Audit Committee is to consider the material facts of the transaction, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. We did not have a formal review and approval policy for related party transactions at the time of any of the transactions described above. However, all of the transactions described above were entered into after presentation, consideration and approval by our Board and/or our Audit Committee.

## OTHER MATTERS

### Fiscal Year 2017 Annual Report and SEC Filings

Our financial statements for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 are included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, which we will make available to stockholders at the same time as this proxy statement. This proxy statement and our annual report are posted on our website and are available from the SEC at its website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). A copy of our annual report may be obtained, without charge, by sending a written request to Cutera, Inc., Attention: Investor Relations, 3240 Bayshore Boulevard, Brisbane, California 94005.

We are not aware of any other business to be presented at the meeting. As of the date of this proxy statement, no stockholder had advised us of the intent to present any business at the meeting. Accordingly, the only business that our Board intends to present at the meeting is as set forth in this proxy statement.

If any other matter or matters are properly brought before the meeting, the proxies will use their discretion to vote on such matters in accordance with their best judgment.

By order of the Board of Directors,

/s/ Darren W. Alch

Darren W. Alch  
Vice President, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary  
Brisbane, California  
April 30, 2018

**THIS PROXY IS SOLICITED ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CUTERA, INC.****2018 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS**

The undersigned stockholder of Cutera, Inc., a Delaware corporation, hereby acknowledges receipt of the Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement each dated May 5, 2018 and hereby appoints James A. Reinstein (our President, Chief Executive Officer and Director) and J. Daniel Plants (our Director), each as proxy and attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution, on behalf and in the name of the undersigned to represent the undersigned at the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Cutera, Inc. to be held on June 14, 2018 at 9:00 a.m., local time, at Cutera's offices located at 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005-1021, and at any postponement or adjournment thereof, and to vote all shares of common stock which the undersigned would be entitled to vote if then and there personally present, on the matters set forth below:

SEE REVERSE SIDE

---

**FOLD AND DETACH HERE**

**The Board of Directors of Cutera, Inc. recommends a vote FOR the following proposals:**

Please mark your votes as indicated:

	FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
2. Ratification of BDO USA, LLP as the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1. Election of Directors:

FOR    WITHHOLD

		FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
David B. Apfelberg, MD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Gregory A. Barrett	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Elisha W. Finney	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Timothy J. O'Shea	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
J. Daniel Plants	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
James A. Reinstein	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
		FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
Clinton H. Severson	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

3. Non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of Named Executive Officers.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

THIS PROXY WILL BE VOTED AS DIRECTED OR, IF NO CONTRARY DIRECTION IS INDICATED, WILL BE VOTED AS FOLLOWS: (1) FOR THE ELECTION OF THE NOMINATED DIRECTORS; (2) FOR THE RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF BDO USA, LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2018; (3) FOR THE APPROVAL BY NON-BINDING ADVISORY VOTE ON THE COMPENSATION OF NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS; AND (4) AS THE PROXY HOLDERS DEEM ADVISABLE ON SUCH OTHER MATTERS AS MAY BE BROUGHT PROPERLY BEFORE THE ANNUAL MEETING.

PLEASE SIGN EXACTLY AS YOUR NAME APPEARS HEREON. IF THE STOCK IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF TWO OR MORE PERSONS, EACH SHOULD SIGN. EXECUTORS, ADMINISTRATORS, TRUSTEES, GUARDIANS AND ATTORNEYS-IN-FACT SHOULD ADD THEIR TITLES. IF SIGNER IS A CORPORATION, PLEASE GIVE FULL CORPORATE NAME AND HAVE A DULY AUTHORIZED OFFICER SIGN, STATING TITLE. IF SIGNER IS A PARTNERSHIP, PLEASE SIGN IN PARTNERSHIP NAME BY AUTHORIZED PERSON.

PLEASE SIGN, DATE AND PROMPTLY RETURN THIS PROXY IN THE ENCLOSED RETURN ENVELOPE, WHICH IS POSTAGE PREPAID IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES.

SIGNATURE(S)

SIGNATURE(S)

DATE:

NOTE: This Proxy should be marked, signed by the stockholder(s) exactly as his or her name appears hereon, and returned promptly in the enclosed envelope. Persons signing in fiduciary capacity should so indicate. If shares are held by joint tenants or as community property, both should sign.

*This page intentionally left blank*



**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For fiscal year ended December 31, 2017

Commission file number: 000-50644

**Cutera, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

<p style="text-align: center;">Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">77-0492262 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</p>
<p>3240 Bayshore Blvd. Brisbane, California 94005 (415) 657-5500 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)</p>	

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	The NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC

**Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period than the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See the definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Emerging growth company  Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock, held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2017 (which is the last business day of registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter) based upon the closing price of such stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on June 30, 2017, was approximately \$278 million. For purposes of this disclosure, shares of common stock held by entities and individuals who own 5% or more of the outstanding common stock and shares of common stock held by each officer and director have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be "affiliates" as that term is defined under the Rules and Regulations of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily conclusive.

The number of shares of Registrant's common stock issued and outstanding as of March 1, 2018 was 13,582,973.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Part III incorporates by reference certain information from the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after December 31, 2017.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Page

#### **PART I**

Item 1.	Business.....	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors.....	19
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments.....	37
Item 2.	Properties.....	37
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings.....	37
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures.....	37

#### **PART II**

Item 5.	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.....	38
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data.....	40
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.....	41
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.....	54
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.....	56
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.....	90
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures.....	90
Item 9B.	Other Information.....	92

#### **PART III**

Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.....	92
Item 11.	Executive Compensation.....	92
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.....	92
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.....	92
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services.....	92

#### **PART IV**

Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.....	93
Item 16.	Form 10K Summary.....	94

## PART I

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains “forward-looking statements” that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. The statements contained in this report that are not purely historical are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Forward-looking statements are often identified by the use of words such as, but not limited to, “anticipate,” “believe,” “can,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “project,” “seek,” “should,” “strategy,” “target,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions or variations intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are based on the beliefs and assumptions of our management based on information currently available to management. Such forward-looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and other important factors that could cause actual results and the timing of certain events to differ materially from future results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the section titled “Risk Factors” included under Part I, Item 1A below. Furthermore, such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this report. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements.

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the discussions included in Item 1A - Risk Factors, Item 7 - Management’s Discussion & Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless the context otherwise requires, references to the “Company,” “Cutera,” “we,” “us” and “our” refers to Cutera, Inc.

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS

We are a global medical device company founded as a Delaware corporation in 1998 and have our headquarters in Brisbane, California. We specialize in the design, development, manufacture, marketing and servicing of laser and other energy based aesthetics systems for practitioners worldwide. In addition, we distribute third-party sourced systems. We offer easy-to-use products based on the following key platforms: *enlighten*<sup>®</sup>, *excel HR*<sup>®</sup>, *truSculpt*<sup>®</sup>, *excel V*<sup>®</sup>, *xeo*<sup>®</sup>, *Juliet*<sup>®</sup>, and *Secret RF*—each of which enables physicians and other qualified practitioners to perform safe and effective aesthetic procedures for their customers. Each of our laser and other energy-based platforms consists of one or more hand pieces connected to a console that incorporates an intuitive user interface, a laser or other energy-based module, control system software and high voltage electronics. However, depending on the application, the laser or other energy-based module may reside in the hand piece itself.

Our trademarks include: “*Cutera*,” “*Acutip*,” “*CoolGlide*,” “*enlighten*,” “*excel HR*,” “*excel V*,” “*GenesisPlus*,” “*Juliet*,” “*LimeLight*,” “*PicoGenesis*,” “*Titan*,” “*Pearl*,” “*truSculpt*,” “*myQ*,” and “*xeo*.” Our logo and our other trade names, trademarks and service marks appearing in this document are our property. Other trade names, trademarks and service marks appearing in this annual report on Form 10-K are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, our trademarks and trade names referred to in this annual report on Form 10-K appear without the <sup>™</sup> or <sup>®</sup> symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names.

A description of each of our hand pieces, and the aesthetic conditions they are designed to treat, is contained in the section below entitled “Products” and a summary of the features of our primary products is as follows:

- **Juliet** – In December 2017, we made initial sales of the *Juliet* laser for vaginal health, a minimally invasive, no-downtime treatment that utilizes Er:YAG laser technology to deliver two modes of energy to the vaginal area. The first mode is ablative and stimulates collagen remodeling and the second mode is coagulative and induces hemostasis. As a result, patients experience improved sexual function and overall vaginal health with minimal downtime. *Juliet* addresses burning, itching, dryness and painful intercourse in the vaginal wall typically associated with diminished estrogen production resulting in symptoms associated with Genitourinary Syndrome of Menopause. This product has a disposable tip, which must be changed for every procedure. As a result, the replacements of the tips results in recurring revenue.
- **Secret RF** – In January 2018, we introduced a new fractional radio frequency (“RF”) microneedling device that delivers heat into the deeper layers of the skin using controlled RF energy. The targeted energy revitalizes, rebuilds and firms up tissue, effectively remodeling collagen, improving mild wrinkles and diminishing scars while leaving the outer layer of skin intact, minimizing downtime. Each time a procedure is performed, it requires the physician to use a new hand piece tip. The sale of the replacement results in recurring revenue.
- **truSculpt** – In May 2017 we introduced an advanced version of our *truSculpt* platform, the *truSculpt 3D*, for the non-surgical body sculpting market. It includes a consumable hand piece that needs to be “refilled” after a set number of treatments are performed, resulting in recurring revenue. This product is a high-powered RF system designed for deep tissue heating to treat all body areas and comes with two hand pieces versus a 40cm<sup>2</sup> hand piece for larger body parts and a 16cm<sup>2</sup> hand piece for smaller body parts. The *truSculpt 3D* delivers targeted energy at 2 MHz, which results in the uniform heating of the subcutaneous adipose tissue. It was primarily sold in the U.S. and Canada in 2017 and is planned to be sold to a broader international customer base in 2018. The original *truSculpt* platform was launched in August 2012 and delivered treatments at 1 MHz. In December 2016, the *truSculpt* platform received a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) to market it for the temporary reduction in circumference of the abdomen.
- **enlighten** – In December 2014, we introduced our *enlighten* laser platform with a dual wavelength (1064 nanometer, or “nm” + 532 nm) and in December 2016, we introduced a three wavelength model (1064 nm + 532 nm + 670 nm), *enlighten III*. The *enlighten* system is a dual pulse duration (750 picosecond, or “ps,” and 2 nanosecond, or “ns”) laser system and is cleared for multi-colored tattoo removal and for the treatment of benign pigmented lesions.
- **excel HR** – In June 2014, we introduced our *excel HR* platform, a premium hair removal solution for all skin types, combining Cutera’s proven long-pulse 1064 nm Nd:YAG laser and a high-power 755 nm Alexandrite laser with sapphire contact cooling.

- **excel V** – In February 2011, we introduced our *excel V* platform, a high-performance, vascular and benign pigmented lesion treatment platform designed specifically for the core-market of dermatologists and plastic surgeons. This solid-state laser platform provides a combination of the 532 nm green laser with Cutera’s® award-winning 1064 nm Nd:YAG technology, to provide a single, compact and efficient system that treats the entire range of cosmetic vascular and benign pigmented lesion conditions.
- **xeo** – In 2003, we introduced the *xeo* platform, which combines pulsed light technology with laser applications in a single system. The *xeo* is a multi-application platform on which a customer can purchase hand piece applications for the removal of unwanted hair, treatment of vascular lesions, and skin revitalization by treating discoloration, fine lines and laxity.

In addition to the above mentioned seven primary systems, we continue to generate revenue from our legacy products such as *GenesisPlus*, *CoolGlide*, and a third-party sourced system, *myQ*, for the Japanese market.

We offer our customers the ability to select the systems and applications that best fit their practice and to subsequently upgrade their systems to add new applications. This upgrade path allows our customers to cost-effectively build their aesthetic practices and provides us with a source of incremental revenue.

In addition to systems and upgrades, we generate revenue from the sale of post-warranty services, *Titan* and *truSculpt 3D* hand piece refills, and skincare products (Japanese market only). Commencing 2018, sale of replacement tips for *Juliet* and *Secret RF* are both expected to result in recurring revenue.

### The Structure of Skin and Conditions that Affect Appearance

The skin is the body’s largest organ and is comprised of two layers: the epidermis and dermis. The epidermis is the outer layer, and serves as a protective barrier for the body. It contains cells that produce pigmentation, or skin color. The underlying layer of skin, the dermis, contains hair follicles and large and small blood vessels that are found at various depths below the epidermis. Collagen and elastin, also found within the dermis, provide strength and flexibility to the skin.

Many factors, such as advancing age, smoking, and sun damage, can result in aesthetically unpleasant changes in the appearance of the skin. These changes can include:

- Undesirable hair growth;
- Enlargement or swelling of blood vessels due to circulatory changes that become visible at the skin’s surface in the form of unsightly veins;
- Deterioration of collagen, leading to uneven texture, wrinkles and skin laxity; and
- Uneven pigmentation or sun spots due to long-term sun exposure.

In addition to these skin conditions, people seek to remove unwanted tattoos, as well as diminish fat in certain body areas in order to improve their appearance and confidence.

### The Market for Non-Surgical Aesthetic Procedures

The market for non-surgical aesthetic procedures has grown significantly over the past several years. Medical Insight, an independent industry research and analysis firm, estimates that total sales of products in the global aesthetic market exceeded \$8.4 billion in 2016 and expects total sales to increase 10.5% annually through 2021. For North America, the American Society of Plastic Surgeons estimates that there were over 13.9 million minimally-invasive aesthetic procedures performed in 2016, a 3% increase over 2015 and a 180% increase over 2000.

We believe there are several factors contributing to the global growth of aesthetic treatment procedures and aesthetic laser equipment sales, including:

- **Improved Economic Environment and Expanded Physician Base** – The improvements in overall global economic conditions since the last recession have created increased demand for aesthetic procedures, which in turn has resulted in an expanding practitioner base to satisfy the demand.
- **Aging Demographics of Industrialized Countries** – The aging population of industrialized countries, the amount of discretionary income available to the “baby boomer” demographic segment — ages 52 to 70 in 2017 — and their desire to retain a youthful appearance, contribute to the increased demand for aesthetic procedures.

- **Broader Range of Safe and Effective Treatments** – Technical developments, as well as an increase in treatable conditions due to new product introductions, lead to safe, effective, easy-to-use and low-cost treatments with fewer side effects, resulting in broader adoption of aesthetic procedures by practitioners. In addition, technical advancements enable practitioners to offer a broader range of treatments. These technical developments reduce treatment and recovery times, which in turn lead to greater patient demand.
- **Broader Base of Customers** – Managed care and government payor reimbursement restrictions motivate physicians to establish, or seek to expand, their elective aesthetic practices with procedures that are paid for directly by patients. As a result, in addition to core practitioners such as dermatologists and plastic surgeons, many other practitioners, such as gynecologists, family practitioners, primary care physicians, physicians performing aesthetic treatments in non-medical offices, and other qualified practitioners (“non-core practitioners”) expand their practices and offer aesthetic procedures.
- **Reductions in Cost per Procedure** – Due in part to increased competition in the aesthetic market, the cost per procedure has been reduced in the past few years. This attracts a broader base of customers and patients seeking aesthetic procedures.
- **Wide Acceptance of Aesthetic Procedures and Increased Focus on Body Image and Appearance** – According to the American Society for Aesthetic Plastic Surgery survey in 2016, both surgical and non-surgical procedures increased compared to 1997. Surgical procedures increased by 99%, while non-surgical procedures increased by 650% during the period. Broader social acceptance of aesthetic treatments, as well as increased popularity of social media platforms, also contribute to the growth in aesthetic procedures.

### Non-Surgical Aesthetic Procedures for Improving the Body and/or Skin’s Appearance and Their Limitations

Many alternative therapies are available for improving a person’s appearance by treating specific structures within the skin. These procedures utilize injections or abrasive agents to reach different depths of the dermis and the epidermis. In addition, non-invasive and minimally invasive treatments have been developed that employ laser and other energy-based technologies to achieve similar therapeutic results. Some of these common therapies and their limitations are described below.

**Non-Invasive Body Contouring** - Our radio-frequency technology based *truSculpt* system is designed for the non-invasive body contouring market. In performing the procedure, energy is applied to the body to achieve body sculpting and circumferential reduction through heating of the subcutaneous fat. In December 2016 we received 510(k) clearance from the FDA to market *truSculpt* for the temporary reduction in circumference of the abdomen. Drawbacks to this approach may include indurations that typically resolve over time, and the risk of burning the treatment area.

**Tattoo removal** – The most effective way to remove tattoos on the body is to utilize laser systems that deliver very short pulse durations with high peak power in order to break up the ink particles that comprise tattoos. According to a Tattoo Incidence Study published in ORC International in June 2015, up to 27% of Americans have one or more tattoos, and 1 in 4 tattoo bearing American adults have “tattoo regret”. Despite the effectiveness of lasers for tattoo removal, common complaints concerning laser tattoo removal include a low rate of complete clearance (sometimes no better than 50% after several treatments) as well as the high number of treatments for satisfactory clearance (often 10 or more treatments spaced four to eight weeks apart). However, the latest generation of tattoo removal lasers produce picosecond pulse durations, (pulses in the trillionths of a second) and thereby, can meaningfully improve tattoo clearance and reduce the total number of treatments.

**Hair Removal** – Techniques for hair removal include waxing, depilatories, tweezing, shaving, electrolysis, laser as well as other energy-based hair removal modalities. The only techniques that provide a long-lasting solution are electrolysis, laser, and other energy-based technology such as an Intense Pulsed Light (“IPL”). Electrolysis is usually painful, time-consuming and expensive for large areas, but is the most common method for removing light-colored hair. During electrolysis, an electrologist inserts a needle directly into a hair follicle and activates an electric current in the needle. Since electrolysis only treats one hair follicle at a time, the treatment of an area as small as an upper lip may require numerous visits and many hours of treatment. In addition, electrolysis can cause blemishes and infection related to needle use. In comparison, lasers can quickly treat large areas with a high degree of safety and efficacy.

**Skin Rejuvenation** – Skin rejuvenation treatments include a broad range of popular alternatives, including Botox and collagen injections, chemical peels, microdermabrasions, radio frequency treatments and lasers and other energy-based treatments. With these treatments, patients hope to improve overall skin tone and texture, reduce pore size, tighten skin and remove other signs of aging, including mottled pigmentation, diffuse redness and wrinkles. All of these procedures are temporary solutions and must be repeated within several weeks or months to sustain their effect, thereby increasing the cost and inconvenience to patients. For example, the body absorbs Botox and collagen, and patients require supplemental injections every three to six months to maintain the benefits of these treatments.

Other skin rejuvenation treatments, such as chemical peels and microdermabrasion, can have undesirable side effects. Chemical peels use acidic or caustic solutions to peel away the epidermis, and microdermabrasion generally utilizes sand crystals to resurface the skin. These techniques can lead to stinging, redness, irritation and scabbing. In addition, more serious complications, such as changes in skin color, can result from deeper chemical peels. The American Society of Plastic Surgeons estimates that approximately 4.6 million injections of Botox and 2.7 million injections of collagen and other soft-tissue fillers were administered in 2016.

**Microneedling** – (also known as collagen induction therapy) is a minimally invasive rejuvenation treatment that involves using fine needles to create hundreds of tiny, invisible puncture wounds in the top layer of the skin, which stimulates the body's natural wound healing processes, resulting in cell turnover and increased collagen and elastin production. Our recently introduced *Secret RF* product is a RF fractional microneedling system that helps deliver tailored energy to improve fine lines, wrinkles, and scars from the inside out.

**Women's Intimate Health** – Our *Juliet* laser platform is an Erbium-YAG laser that emits light at a wavelength of 2940 nm and is used to address gynecologic health in postmenopausal women and treat symptoms associated with vaginal atrophy and vaginal relaxation syndrome. The application of the laser stimulates collagen and revitalizes the vaginal tissue.

**Leg and Facial Veins** – Current aesthetic treatment methods for leg and facial veins include sclerotherapy, as well as laser and other energy-based treatments. With these treatments, patients seek to eliminate visible veins, and improve overall skin appearance. Sclerotherapy requires a skilled practitioner to inject a saline or detergent-based solution into the target vein, which breaks down the vessel causing it to collapse and be absorbed into the body. The need to correctly position the needle on the inside of the vein makes it difficult to treat smaller veins, which limits the treatment of facial vessels and small leg veins. The American Society of Plastic Surgeons estimates that approximately 270,000 sclerotherapy procedures were performed in 2016.

Laser and other energy-based non-surgical treatments for hair removal, veins, skin rejuvenation and body contouring are discussed in the following section and in the section entitled “Our Applications and Procedures” below.

### **Laser and Other Energy-Based Aesthetic Treatments**

Laser and other energy-based aesthetic treatments can achieve therapeutic results by affecting structures within the skin. The development of safe and effective aesthetic treatments has resulted in a well-established market for these procedures.

Practitioners can use laser and other energy-based technologies to selectively target hair follicles, veins or collagen in the dermis, as well as cells responsible for pigmentation in the epidermis, without damaging surrounding tissue. Practitioners can also use these technologies to safely remove portions of the epidermis and deliver heat to the dermis as a means of generating new collagen growth. Ablative skin resurfacing improves the appearance of the skin by removing the outer layers of the skin. Ablative skin resurfacing procedures are considered invasive or minimally invasive, depending on how much of the epidermis is removed during a treatment. Non-ablative skin resurfacing improves the appearance of the skin by treating the underlying structure of the skin.

Safe and effective laser and energy-based treatments require an appropriate combination of the following four parameters:

- **Energy Level** – the amount of light or radio frequency emitted to heat a target;
- **Pulse Duration** – the time interval over which the energy is delivered;
- **Spot Size or Electrode Size** – the diameter of the energy beam, which affects treatment depth and area; and
- **Wavelength or Frequency** – the position in the electromagnetic spectrum which impacts the absorption and the effective depth of the energy delivered.

For example, in the case of hair removal, by utilizing the correct combination of these parameters, a practitioner can use a laser or other light source to selectively target melanin within the hair follicle to absorb the laser energy and destroy the follicle, without damaging other delicate structures in the surrounding tissue.



## Technology and Design of Our Systems

Our *enlighten*, *excel HR*, *excel V*, *Juliet*, *Secret RF*, *truSculpt*, and *xeo* platforms provide the long-lasting benefits of laser and other energy-based aesthetic treatments. Our technology allows for a wide variety of applications in a single system. Key features of our solutions include:

- **Multiple Applications Available in a Single System** – Many of our platforms feature multiple-applications that enable practitioners to perform a variety of aesthetic procedures using a single device. These procedures include hair removal, vascular treatments and skin rejuvenation — including the treatment of discoloration, fine lines, and uneven texture. Because practitioners can use our systems for multiple indications, the investment in a unit is spread across a greater number of patients and procedures, and the acquisition cost may be more rapidly recovered.
- **Technology and Design Leadership** – Our innovative laser technology combines long wavelength, adjustable energy levels, variable spot sizes and a wide range of pulse durations, allowing practitioners to customize treatments for each patient and condition. Our proprietary pulsed light hand pieces for the treatment of discoloration, hair removal and vascular treatments optimize the wavelength used for treatments and incorporate a monitoring system to increase safety. Our *Titan* hand pieces utilize a novel light source not previously used for aesthetic treatments. Our *Pearl* and *Pearl Fractional* hand pieces, with proprietary YSGG technology, represent the first application of the 2790 nm wavelength for minimally invasive cosmetic dermatology.
- **Upgradeable Platform** – Some of our products allow our customers to upgrade their system to our newest technologies or add new applications to their system, each of which provide us with a source of incremental revenue. We believe that product upgradeability allows our customers to take advantage of our latest product offerings and provide additional treatment options to their patients, thereby expanding the opportunities for their aesthetic practices.
- **Treatments for Broad Range of Skin Types and Conditions** – Our products remove hair safely and effectively on patients of all skin types, including harder-to-treat patients with dark or tanned skin. In addition, the wide parameter range of our systems allows practitioners to effectively treat patients with both fine and coarse hair. Practitioners may use our products to treat spider veins on the leg; to treat facial veins; and perform skin rejuvenation procedures for discoloration, texture, fine lines, and wrinkles on any type of skin. The ability to customize treatment parameters based on skin type enables practitioners to offer safe and effective therapies to a broad base of their patients.
- **Ease of Use** – We design our products to be easy to use. Our proprietary hand pieces are lightweight and ergonomic, minimize user fatigue, and facilitate clear views of the treatment area, reducing the possibility of unintended damage and increasing the speed of application. Our control console contains an intuitive user interface with simple, independently adjustable controls from which to select a wide range of treatment parameters to suit each patient’s profile. The clinical navigation user interface on the *xeo* platform provides recommended clinical treatment parameter ranges based on patient criteria entered. Our *Pearl* and *Pearl Fractional* hand pieces include a scanner with multiple scan patterns to allow simple and fast treatments of the face. Risks involved in the use of our products include risks common to other laser and other energy-based aesthetic procedures, including the risk of burns, blisters and skin discoloration.

## Strategy

Our goal is to maintain and expand our position as a leading worldwide provider of energy-based aesthetic devices and complementary aesthetic products by executing the following strategies:

- **Continue to Expand our Product Offering** – Though we believe that our current portfolio of products is comprehensive, our research and development group has a pipeline of potential products under development. We launched *GenesisPlus* in 2010, *excel V* in 2011, *truSculpt* in 2012, *ProWave LX* in 2013, and *excel HR* and *enlighten* in 2014. In addition, we continue to expand offerings on our current platforms with further enhancement such as the *enlighten III* launched in 2016 and *truSculpt 3D* launched in 2017. In December 2017 we made initial sales of our *Juliet* system and in January 2018 we introduced the *Secret RF* system. Both of these systems are third-party sourced, with exclusive distribution rights for *Juliet* in North America, and the United States for *Secret RF*. These products allow us to leverage our existing customer call points, and provide us with new customer call points.
- **Increase Revenue and Improve Productivity** – We believe that the market for aesthetic systems will continue to offer growth opportunities. We continue to build brand recognition, add additional products to our international distribution channel, and focus on enhancing our global distribution network, all of which we expect will contribute to increased revenue.
- **Increase Focus on Practitioners with Established Medical Offices** – We believe there is growth opportunity in targeting our products to a broad customer base. We also believe that our customers’ success is largely dependent upon having an existing medical practice, in which our systems provide incremental revenue sources to augment their existing practice revenue.

- **Leverage our Installed Base** – With the introduction of *enlighten*, *excel V*, *excel HR* and *truSculpt*, we are able to effectively offer additional platforms into our existing installed base. In addition, each of these platforms allows for potential future upgrades that offer additional capabilities. We believe this program aligns our interest in generating revenue with our customers’ interest in improving the return on their investment by expanding the range of treatments that can be performed in their practice.
- **Generate Revenue from Services and Refillable, Consumable, Hand Pieces** – Our *Titan*, *truSculpt 3D* and pulsed-light hand pieces are refillable products, while our *Juliet* and *Secret RF* tips are consumable products. Each provides us with the opportunity to participate in the procedure based revenue from our existing customers. We offer post-warranty services to our customers either through extended service contracts to cover preventive maintenance or through direct billing for parts and labor. These post-warranty services serve as additional sources of revenue.

**Products**

Our *excel V*, *excel HR*, *enlighten*, *Juliet*, *Secret RF*, *truSculpt*, *xeo*, *CoolGlide*, *GenesisPlus*, and *myQ* platforms allow for the delivery of multiple laser and energy-based aesthetic applications from a single system. With our *xeo* platform, practitioners can purchase customized systems with a variety of our multi-technology applications.

The following table lists our currently offered products. Each checked box represents the applications included in the product in the years noted.

Applications:				Hair Removal:	Vascular Lesions:	Skin Rejuvenation				Noninvasive Body Contouring*:
System	Products:	Year:	Energy Source:			BPL’s Dyschromia & Melasma:	Texture, Lines and Wrinkles:	Skin Laxity:	Tattoo Removal:	
<i>CoolGlide</i> .....	<i>CV</i>	2000	(a)	x						
	<i>Excel</i>	2001	(a)	x	x					
	<i>Vantage</i>	2002	(a)	x	x		x			
<i>xeo</i> .....	<i>Nd:YAG</i>	2003	(a)	x	x		x			
	<i>ProWave 770</i>	2005	(b)	x						
	<i>AcuTip 500</i>	2005	(b)		x					
	<i>Titan V/XL</i>	2006	(c)					x		
	<i>LimeLight</i>	2006	(b)		x	x				
	<i>Pearl</i>	2007	(d)			x	x			
	<i>Pearl Fractional</i>	2008	(d)			x	x			
	<i>ProWave LX</i>	2013	(b)	x						
<i>excel V</i> .....		2011	(e)	x	x	x	x			
<i>myQ</i> .....		2011	(e)			x			x	
<i>truSculpt</i> .....		2012	(f)							x
<i>excel HR</i> .....		2014	(g)	x	x	x				
<i>enlighten</i> (dual wavelength)		2014	(h)			x			x	
<i>enlighten III</i> .....		2016	(i)			x			x	
<i>truSculpt 3D</i> .....		2017	(f)							x
<i>Juliet</i> (Women’s Health)		2018	(j)			x	x	x		
<i>Secret RF</i> .....		2018	(k)				x			

Energy Sources:

- (a) 1064 nm Nd:YAG laser;
- (b) Visible and near-infrared Intense Pulsed Light;
- (c) Infrared Intense Pulsed Light;
- (d) 2790 nm Er:YSGG laser;
- (e) Combined frequency-doubled 532 nm and 1064 nm Nd:YAG laser;
- (f) Radio frequency at 1 & 2 MHz – mono-polar
- (g) Combined 755 nm Alexandrite laser and 1064 nm Nd:YAG laser;
- (h) Dual wavelength 532 nm and 1064 nm Nd:YAG picosecond laser;
- (i) Three wavelength 532 nm, 670 nm, and 1064 nm Nd:YAG picosecond laser;
- (j) 2940 nm Er:YAG laser; and
- (k) Radio frequency at 2 MHz bi-polar.

\* Our CE Mark allows us to market *truSculpt* in the European Union, Australia and certain other countries outside the U.S. for fat reduction, body shaping and body contouring. In the U.S. we have 510(k) clearance for the temporary reduction in circumference of the abdomen and elevating tissue temperature for the treatment of selected medical conditions such as relief of pain, muscle spasms, increase in local circulation, and the temporary improvement in the appearance of cellulite.

Each of our products consists of a control console and one or more hand pieces, depending on the model.

## Control Console

Our control console includes an intuitive user interface, control system software and high voltage electronics. All *CoolGlide* systems, *GenesisPlus*, *excel V* and some models of the *xeo* platform include our laser module which consists of electronics, a visible aiming beam, a focusing lens, and an Nd:YAG and/or flashlamp laser that functions at wavelengths that permit penetration over a wide range of depths and is effective across all skin types. Our *excel HR* system also includes an Nd:YAG laser as well as a 755nm alexandrite laser to allow treatment on a variety of skin types. The interface allows the practitioner to set the appropriate laser or flashlamp parameters for each procedure through a user-friendly format. The control system software ensures that the operator's instructions are properly communicated from the graphic user interface to the other components within the system. Our high voltage electronics produce over 20,000 watts of peak laser power, which permits therapeutic effects at short pulse durations. The control system software is designed to ensure that the operator's instructions are properly communicated from the graphical user interface to the other components within the system and includes real-time calibration to control the output energy as the pulse is delivered during the treatment. The *enlighten* consoles contain an innovative Nd:YAG laser engine that produces high-energy, picosecond and nanosecond laser pulses for up to three laser wavelengths. This allows the user to quickly change laser treatment parameters during treatment through a touchscreen interface without changing external hardware such as hand pieces. Our *truSculpt* control console includes a high-powered, mono-polar RF generator at 1 and 2 MHz capable of delivering up to 300 watts of power. The *Secret RF* control console includes an RF card and is capable of delivering up to 75 watts of energy. The *truSculpt* and *Secret RF* systems dynamically adjust current, voltage and power during treatment as needed to reach and maintain the appropriate treatment levels. Our *Juliet* system consists on an Er:YAG laser at 2940nm with an intuitive user interface and software control for ease of use.

## Hand Pieces

*enlighten Hand Piece* – The *enlighten* hand piece delivers 532 nm, 670 nm (in *enlighten III* only), and 1064 nm laser energy to treat benign pigmented lesions and remove multi-color tattoos. *enlighten*'s single hand piece consists of an energy-delivery component housing a motorized focus lens assembly connected to an articulated arm. The hand piece features spot size adjustability from 2 to 8mm, adjustable in 1 mm increments. As with all Cutera laser and light-based systems, the power calibration is automatic and built into the laser system, rather than requiring manual power calibration through a separate calibration port for the hand piece.

*excel HR Hand Piece* – The dual wavelength *excel HR* system introduced in June 2014 delivers 1064 nm and 755 nm laser energy to the treatment area for hair removal. *excel HR*'s single hand piece consists of an energy-delivery component housing an optical fiber and lens. The hand piece features a sapphire window and peripheral cooling plate with temperature monitoring. The sapphire window extracts up to 35 watts of heat with user selectable settings ranging from 4 to 20 degrees centigrade and provides cooling of the skin before, during, and immediately after each laser pulse. This “pre, parallel, and post” cooling provides an anesthetic benefit that makes treatments more comfortable than systems without contact cooling, and also increases the safety profile of treatments by reducing the chances of hypo- and hyper-pigmentation, as well as burns to the skin. The hand piece has a wide spot-size range between 3 to 18 mm (5 to 18 mm, alexandrite mode).

*truSculpt Hand Pieces* – The *truSculpt*, originally introduced in August 2012, and *truSculpt 3D*, introduced in May 2017, are used for the non-invasive heating of subcutaneous tissue as well as the temporary reduction in circumference. We sell two different *truSculpt* hand pieces: 40 cm<sup>2</sup> for larger body parts and the 16cm<sup>2</sup> for smaller parts of the body. Each of the *truSculpt* hand pieces are light weight and ergonomically designed for operator comfort, which allows for uniform distribution of heat delivered by the hand pieces. In addition, the hand pieces have a built-in, real time, temperature sensing system to monitor the temperature during the treatment. The *truSculpt 3D* hand pieces require a periodic “refilling” process, which provides us with a source of recurring revenue.

*excel V Hand Piece* – The *excel V* system introduced in February 2011 delivers 1064 nm and 532 nm laser energy to the skin for the treatment of vascular and benign pigmented lesion. The *excel V* system supports two hand pieces, both consisting of an energy-delivery component housing an optical fiber and lens. One hand piece includes a sapphire window cooling plate with temperature monitoring. This hand piece offers a spot size range from 2 to 12 mm in 0.1 mm increments, and is capable of delivering either the 1064 nm or 532 nm laser energy. The second hand piece does not have a cooling plate and includes a non-contact temperature sensor to monitor the treatment area temperature. In addition, this second hand piece includes dual aiming beams that facilitate consistent treatments by maintaining the correct distance of the hand piece to the skin to ensure that the fixed 8 mm spot size is maintained.

*1064 nm Nd:YAG Hand Piece* – Our 1064nm Nd:YAG hand piece delivers laser energy to the treatment area for hair removal, leg and facial vein treatment, and skin rejuvenation procedures to treat skin texture and fine lines. The 1064nm Nd:YAG hand piece consists of an energy-delivery component, consisting of an optical fiber and lens, and a copper cooling plate with embedded temperature monitoring. The hand piece weighs approximately 14 ounces, which is light enough to be held with

one hand. The lightweight nature and ergonomic design of the hand piece allows the device to be operated without user fatigue. The design permits the practitioner an unobstructed view of the treatment area, which reduces the possibility of unintended damage to the skin and can increase the speed of treatment. The 1064nm Nd:YAG hand piece also incorporates our cooling system, providing integrated pre- and post-treatment cooling of the treatment area through a temperature-controlled copper plate to protect the outer layer of the skin.

*GenesisPlus Hand Piece* – Our *GenesisPlus* system, launched in 2010, delivers 1064 nm laser energy to the treatment area for the temporary increase of clear nail in patients with onychomycosis and for the treatment of fine wrinkles, diffuse redness and rosacea. This lightweight 1064nm Nd:YAG hand piece consists of an energy-delivery component, housing an optical fiber and lens. The hand piece includes a non-contact temperature sensor to monitor the treatment area temperature. In addition, the hand piece includes dual aiming beams that facilitate consistent treatments by maintaining the correct distance of the hand piece to the skin. This hand piece offers a single 5 mm spot size.

*Pulsed Light Hand Piece* – The *ProWave 770*, *ProWave LX*, *AcuTip 500*, and *LimeLight* hand pieces are designed to produce a pulse of light over a wavelength spectrum to treat discoloration such as age and sun spots and other dyschromia. The hand pieces can also be used for hair removal, and treatment of superficial facial vessels. The hand pieces each consist of a custom flashlamp, proprietary wavelength filter, closed-loop power control and embedded temperature monitor, and weigh approximately 13 ounces. The filter in the *AcuTip 500* eliminates long and short wavelengths, transmitting only the therapeutic range required for safe and effective treatment. The filter in *ProWave 770*, *ProWave LX*, and *LimeLight* eliminates short wavelengths, allowing longer wavelengths to be transmitted to the treatment area. In addition, the wavelength spectrum of the *ProWave 770* and the *LimeLight* can be shifted based on the setting of the control console. Our power control includes a monitoring system to ensure that the desired energy level is delivered. The hand pieces protect the epidermis by regulating the temperature of the hand piece window through the embedded temperature monitor. These hand pieces are available on the *xeo* platform.

*Titan Hand Piece* – The *Titan* hand pieces are designed to produce a sustained pulse of light over a wavelength spectrum tailored to induce heating in the dermis. We are aware that some practitioners use the *Titan* hand piece to treat skin laxity (although the hand piece is cleared in the U.S. by the FDA only for deep dermal heating). The hand piece consists of a custom light source, proprietary wavelength filter, closed-loop power control, sapphire cooling window and embedded temperature monitor, and weighs approximately three pounds. The temperature of the epidermis is controlled by using a sapphire window to provide cooling before, during and after the delivery of energy to the treatment site. The *Titan* hand piece requires a periodic “refilling” process, which includes the replacement of the optical source, after a set number of pulses have been used. This provides us with a source of recurring revenue.

*Pearl Hand Piece* – The *Pearl* hand piece, introduced in 2007, is designed to treat fine lines, uneven texture and dyschromia through the application of proprietary YSGG laser technology. This hand piece can safely remove a small portion of the epidermis, while coagulating the remaining epidermis, leading to new collagen growth. The *Pearl* hand piece consists of a custom monolithic laser source, scanner and power monitoring electronics. The scanner includes multiple scan patterns to allow simple and fast treatments of the face. The hand piece includes an attachment for a smoke evacuator, allowing the practitioner to use one hand during treatment.

*Pearl Fractional Hand Piece* – The *Pearl Fractional* hand piece, introduced in 2008, also uses proprietary YSGG technology and is designed to treat wrinkles and deep dermal imperfections (although it is cleared in the U.S. by the FDA only for skin resurfacing and coagulation). This hand piece penetrates the deep dermis producing a series of micro-columns across the skin, which can result in the removal of damaged tissue and the production of new collagen. The *Pearl Fractional* hand piece consists of a custom monolithic laser source, scanner and power monitoring electronics. The scanner includes multiple scan patterns to allow simple and fast treatments of the face. The hand piece includes an attachment for a smoke evacuator, allowing the practitioner to use one hand during treatment.

*My Juliet and Microspot Hand Pieces* – The *My Juliet* and *Microspot* hand pieces are part of the *Juliet* system for vaginal wellness. The *Juliet* is an Er:YAG laser, with a 2940 nm wavelength. The *My Juliet* hand piece is a single use disposable hand piece designed to treat the vaginal cavity by delivering laser energy to the tissues. The hand piece is rotated, first delivering an ablative pulse and followed by a thermal pulse inducing collagen and vascularization in the area. The *Microspot* hand piece delivers fractionated energy to treat the vaginal and vulvar areas to induce skin resurfacing and improve skin quality, tone and texture. As both hand pieces are for a single use application, they provide us with a source of recurring revenue.

*Secret RF Hand Pieces* – The *Secret RF* fractional RF microneedling system has two distinct hand pieces and treatment tips. The 64-pin hand piece is utilized for the body, while the 25-pin hand piece is ideal for treating the face. Both hand pieces support microneedles that are insulated or semi-insulated and inserted into the skin, delivering energy subdermally to the

selected depth (0.5-3mm). Delivering the energy subdermally spares the epidermis, minimizing patient downtime and provides the ability to customize treatment based on skin types. Both hand pieces are for a single use application, providing a source of recurring revenue.

## **Upgrade**

Our *enlighten*, *truSculpt*, and *xeo* products, are designed to allow customers to cost-effectively upgrade to our newest technologies or add applications to their system, each of which provide us with a source of additional revenue.

## **Service**

We offer post-warranty services to our customers through extended service contracts that cover preventive maintenance and/or replacement parts and labor, or by direct billing for detachable hand piece replacements, parts and labor. These post-warranty services serve as additional sources of recurring revenue from our installed product base.

## **Hand Piece Refills**

We treat our customer's purchase of replacement *Titan* and *truSculpt 3D* hand pieces as "refill" revenue, which provides us with a source of recurring revenue from existing customers. Our recently launched *Juliet* and *Secret RF* products have single use disposable tips which need to be replaced after every treatment. Sale of these consumable tips further enhance our recurring revenue stream. Hand piece refills of our legacy *truSculpt* product are included in the standard warranty and service contract offerings for this product.

## **Skincare**

We distribute ZO Skin Health, Inc.'s ("ZO") physician-dispensed, topical skincare products to physicians in the Japanese market.

## **Our Applications and Procedures**

Our products are designed to allow the practitioner to select an appropriate combination of energy level, spot size and pulse duration for each treatment. The ability to manipulate the combinations of these parameters allows our customers to treat the broadest range of conditions available with a single energy-based system.

*Non-Invasive Body Contouring* – Our *truSculpt* technology allows practitioners to apply a hand piece directly to the skin and deliver high-powered RF energy that results in the deep and uniform heating of the subcutaneous fat tissue at sustained therapeutic temperatures. This heating can cause selective destruction of fat cells, which are eliminated from the treatment area through the body's natural wound healing processes. The treatment takes approximately 45 minutes and two or more treatments may be required to obtain the desired aesthetic results. Our CE Mark allows us to market the *truSculpt* in the European Union, Australia and certain other countries outside the U.S. for fat reduction, body shaping, body contouring and circumferential reduction. In the U.S., *truSculpt* has 510(k) clearance for the temporary reduction in circumference of the abdomen, and elevating tissue temperature for the treatment of selected medical conditions such as relief of pain, muscle spasms, increase in local circulation, and the temporary improvement in the appearance of cellulite.

*Tattoo Removal* – Our *enlighten* systems, delivering picosecond and nanosecond pulse duration, and our *myQ* Q-switched laser are used for tattoo removal, the treatment of benign pigmented lesions, and a laser skin toning procedure that we refer to as *PicoGenesis*.

*Hair Removal* – Our laser technology allows our customers to treat all skin types and hair thicknesses. Our 1064 nm Nd:YAG and 755 nm Alexandrite lasers permits energy to safely penetrate through the epidermis of any skin type and into the dermis where the hair follicle is located. Using the universal graphic user interface on our control console, the practitioner sets parameters to deliver therapeutic energy with a large spot size and variable pulse durations, allowing the practitioner to treat fine or coarse hair. Our 1064nm Nd:YAG and 755 nm Alexandrite hand pieces on *excel HR* allow our customers to treat all skin types, while our *ProWave 770* and *ProWave LX* hand pieces on the *xeo*, with pulsed light technology, treat the majority of skin types quickly and effectively.

For hair removal treatments, the treatment site on the skin is first cleaned and shaved. The practitioner then applies a thin layer of gel to improve contact and aid gliding of the hand piece across the skin. In the case of these hand pieces, delivery of light which is converted to heat destroys the hair follicles and prevents hair re-growth. This procedure is then repeated at the next treatment site on the body, and can be done in a gliding motion to increase treatment speed. Patients receive three to six

treatments on average. Each treatment can take between five minutes to one hour depending on the size of the area and the condition being treated. On average, there are six to eight weeks between treatments.

*Vascular Lesions* – Our laser technology allows our customers to treat the widest range of aesthetic vein conditions, including spider and reticular veins and small facial veins. Our *xeo* 1064nm Nd:YAG hand piece with adjustable spot sizes of 3, 5, 7 or 10 millimeters and the *excel V* 1064 nm and 532 nm hand piece with adjustable spot sizes from 2 to 12 mm, each allow the practitioner to control treatment depth to target different sized veins. Selection of the appropriate energy level and pulse duration ensures effective treatment of the intended target. The laser hand piece is used to cool the treatment area both before and after the laser pulse has been applied. With the *excel V* hand piece the cooling can be performed before, during and after delivery of the laser pulse. The delivered energy damages the vein and, over time, it is absorbed by the body. Patients receive on average between one and six treatments, with six weeks or longer between treatments.

*Skin Rejuvenation* – Our Nd:YAG laser, picosecond laser and other energy-based technologies allow our customers to perform non-invasive and minimally-invasive treatments that reduce redness, dyschromia, fine lines and wrinkles, improve skin texture, and treat other aesthetic conditions.

Our recently launched *Juliet* laser is used to address gynecologic health in postmenopausal women and treat symptoms associated with vaginal atrophy and vaginal relaxation syndrome. The application of the laser stimulates collagen and revitalizes the vaginal tissue. The *My Juliet* hand piece is rotated, first delivering an ablative pulse and followed by a thermal pulse inducing collagen and vascularization in the area. The *Microspot* hand piece delivers fractionated energy to treat the vaginal and vulvar area to induce skin resurfacing and improving skin quality, tone and texture.

*Texture, Lines and Wrinkles* – When using a 1064nm Nd:YAG laser to improve skin texture and treat fine lines, cooling is not applied and the hand piece is held directly above the skin. A large number of pulses are directed at the treatment site, repeatedly covering an area, such as the cheek. By delivering many pulses of laser light to a treatment area, a gentle heating of the dermis occurs and collagen growth is stimulated to rejuvenate the skin and reduce wrinkles. Patients typically receive four to six treatments for this procedure. The treatment typically takes less than a half hour with a spacing of two to four weeks between treatments.

When treating texture and fine lines with a *Pearl* hand piece, the hand piece is held at a controlled distance from the skin and the scanner delivers a preset pattern of spots to the treatment area. Cooling is not applied to the epidermis during the treatment. The energy delivered by the hand piece ablates a portion of the epidermis while leaving a coagulated portion that will gently peel off over the course of a few days. Heat is also delivered into the dermis, which can result in the production of new collagen. Treatment of the full face can usually be performed in 15 to 30 minutes. Patients receive on average between one and three treatments at monthly intervals.

When treating wrinkles and deep dermal imperfections with a *Pearl Fractional* hand piece, the hand piece is held at a controlled distance from the skin and the scanner delivers a preset pattern of spots to the treatment area. Cooling is not applied to the epidermis during the treatment. The energy delivered by the hand piece penetrates the deep dermis producing a series of micro-columns across the skin, which can result in the removal of damaged tissue and the production of new collagen. Treatment of the full face can usually be performed in less than an hour. Patients receive on average between one and three treatments at monthly intervals.

Our CE Mark allows us to market *Pearl Fractional* in the European Union, Australia and certain other countries outside the U.S. for the treatment of wrinkles and deep dermal imperfections. However, in the U.S. we have a 510(k) clearance only for skin resurfacing and coagulation.

Our recently launched *Secret RF* product is a fractional RF microneedling system that utilizes microneedles to deliver heat into the deeper layers of the skin using controlled RF energy. The targeted energy revitalizes, rebuilds and firms up tissue, effectively remodeling collagen, improving mild wrinkles and diminishing scars while leaving the outer layer of skin intact, minimizing downtime.

*Dyschromia* – Our pulsed-light technologies allow our customers to safely and effectively treat red and brown dyschromia (skin discoloration), benign pigmented lesions, and rosacea. The practitioner delivers a narrow spectrum of light to the surface of the skin through our *LimeLight* hand pieces. These hand pieces include one of our proprietary wavelength filters, which reduce the energy level required for therapeutic effect and minimize the risk of skin injury.

The 532 nm wavelength green laser option of the *excel V* and *enlighten* systems, as well as the 755 nm infrared wavelength of the *excel HR*, can be used to treat benign pigmented lesions in substantially the same way as described above with the pulsed light devices.

In treating benign pigmented lesions, the hand piece is placed directly on the skin and then the pulse is triggered. The cells forming the pigmented lesion absorb the light energy, darken and then flake off over the course of two to three weeks. Several treatments may be required to completely remove the lesion. The treatment takes a few minutes per area treated and there are typically three to four weeks between treatments.

Practitioners can also treat dyschromia and other skin conditions with our *Pearl* hand piece. During these treatments, the heat delivered by the *Pearl* hand piece will remove the outer layer of the epidermis while coagulating a portion of the epidermis. That coagulated portion will gently peel off over the course of a few days, revealing a new layer of skin underneath. Treatment of the full face can usually be performed in 15 to 30 minutes. Patients receive on average between one and three treatments at monthly intervals.

*Skin Quality* – Our *Titan* technology allows our customers to use deep dermal heating to tighten lax skin. The practitioner delivers a spectrum of light to the skin through our *Titan* hand piece. This hand piece includes our proprietary light source and wavelength filter which tailors the delivered spectrum of light to provide heating at the desired depth in the skin.

In treating compromised, skin the hand piece is placed directly on the skin and then the light pulse is triggered. A sustained pulse causes significant heating in the dermis. This heating can cause immediate collagen contraction while also stimulating long-term collagen regrowth. Several treatments may be required to obtain the desired degree of tightening of the skin. The treatment of a full face can take over an hour and there are typically four weeks between treatments.

Our CE Mark allows us to market the *Titan* in the European Union, Australia and certain other countries outside the U.S. for the treatment of wrinkles through skin tightening. However, in the U.S. we have a 510(k) clearance for only deep dermal heating.

### **Sales and Marketing**

In the U.S. we market and sell our products through a direct sales organization. We internally manage our U.S. and Canadian sales organization as one North American sales region. As of December 31, 2017, we had 58 territories and a direct sales force of 68 employees.

International sales are made both through a worldwide distributor network in over 40 countries, as well as a direct international sales force. As of December 31, 2017, we had a direct sales force in Australia, Belgium, France, Hong Kong, Japan, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom with a total of 34 direct sales employees. Our international revenue as a percentage of total revenue represented 38% in 2017, 45% in 2016, and 48% in 2015.

We also sell certain items like Hand Piece Refills and marketing brochures through our web site [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com).

Customers generally demand quality, performance, ease of use, and high productivity in relation to the cost of ownership. We respond to these customer demands by introducing new products focused on these requirements in the markets we serve. Specifically, we believe that we introduce new products and applications that are innovative, address the specific aesthetic procedures in demand, and are upgradeable on our customers' existing systems. In addition, we provide attractive upgrade pricing to new product families. To increase market penetration, we also market to non-core practitioners in addition to our core specialties of plastic surgeons and dermatologists.

We seek to establish strong ongoing relationships with our customers through the upgradeability of our products, sales of extended service contracts, the refilling of hand pieces and replacement of disposable tips, ongoing training and support, and distributing skincare products in Japan. We primarily target our marketing efforts to practitioners through office visits, workshops, trade shows, webinars and trade journals. We also market to potential patients through brochures, workshops and our website. In addition, we offer clinical forums with recognized expert panelists to promote advanced treatment techniques using our products to further enhance customer loyalty and uncover new sales opportunities.

### **Competition**

Our industry is subject to intense competition. Our products compete against conventional non-energy-based treatments, such as electrolysis, Botox and collagen injections, chemical peels, microdermabrasion and sclerotherapy. Our products also compete against laser and other energy-based products offered by other public companies, such as Hologic (acquired Cynosure in March 2017), El.En S.p.A, XIO Group (acquired Lumenis in September 2015), Allergan (acquired Zeltiq in April 2017), Valeant (acquired Solta in January 2014), as well as private companies, including Sisram, Syneron Candela (acquired in 2017 by an affiliate of private equity funds advised by Apax Partners), Sciton, and several others.

Competition among providers of laser and other energy-based devices for the aesthetic market is characterized by extensive research and development efforts, and innovative technology. While we attempt to protect our products through patents and other intellectual property rights, there are few barriers to entry that would prevent new entrants or existing competitors from developing products that would compete directly with ours. There are many companies, both public and private, that are developing innovative devices that use both energy-based and alternative technologies. Some of these competitors have greater resources than we do or product applications for certain sub-markets in which we do not participate. Additional competitors may enter the market, and we are likely to compete with new companies in the future. To compete effectively, we have to demonstrate that our products are attractive alternatives to other devices and treatments by differentiating our products on the basis of performance, brand name, service and price. We have encountered, and expect to continue to encounter, potential customers who, due to existing relationships with our competitors, are committed to, or prefer, the products offered by these competitors. Competitive pressures may result in price reductions and reduced margins for our products.

### **Research and Development**

Our research and development group develops new products and applications that address unmet or underserved market needs. As of December 31, 2017, our research and development activities were conducted by a staff of 28 employees with a broad base of experience in lasers, optoelectronics, software, and other related disciplines. We develop working relationships with outside contract engineering and design consultants, giving our team additional technical and creative breadth. We work closely with thought leaders and customers, to understand unmet needs and emerging applications in aesthetic medicine. Research and development expenses were approximately \$12.9 million in 2017, \$11.2 million in 2016, and \$10.7 million in 2015.

### **Acquisitions and Investments**

Our strategy of providing a broad range of therapeutic capabilities requires a wide variety of technologies, products and capabilities. The rapid pace of technological development in the aesthetic device industry and the specialized expertise required in different areas make it difficult for us to develop a broad portfolio of technological solutions. In addition to internally generated growth through research and development efforts, we have considered, and expect to continue to consider, acquisitions, investments and alliances to provide access to new products and technologies in both new and existing markets.

We expect to further our strategic objectives and strengthen our existing businesses by making future acquisitions or investments in areas that we believe we can acquire or stimulate the development of new technologies and products. Mergers and acquisitions of medical technology companies are inherently risky and no assurance can be given that any acquisition will be successful or will not materially adversely affect our consolidated operations, financial condition and/or cash flows.

### **Service and Support**

Our products are engineered to enable quick and efficient service and support. There are several separate components of our products, each of which can easily be removed and replaced. We believe that quick and effective delivery of service is important to our customers. As of December 31, 2017, we had 56 people in our global service department. Internationally, we provide direct service support through our Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Japan, and Switzerland offices. We work with third-party service providers in Spain and the U.K, and also through a network of distributors in over 40 countries.

We provide a standard one-year warranty coverage for all of our systems. We provide initial warranties on our products to cover parts and service and offer extended service plans that vary by the type of product and the level of service desired. From time to time, we also have promotions whereby we include a post-warranty service contract with the sale of our products. Customers are notified before their initial warranty expires and are able to purchase extended service plans covering replacement parts and labor.

In countries where we are represented by distributor partners, customers are serviced through the distributor. Distributors are generally provided 14 to 16 months warranty coverage for parts only, with labor customarily provided to the end customer by the distributor.

In the event a customer does not purchase an extended service plan, we offer to service the customer's system and charge the customer for time and materials.



Our *Titan* and *truSculpt 3D* hand pieces generally include a warranty for a set number of shots, instead of for a period of time.

## Manufacturing

We manufacture our products with components and subassemblies supplied by vendors. We assemble and test each of our products at our Brisbane, California facility. Quality control, cost reduction and inventory management are top priorities of our manufacturing operations.

We purchase certain components and subassemblies from a limited number of suppliers. We have flexibility with our suppliers to adjust the number of components and subassemblies as well as the delivery schedules. The forecasts we use are based on historical demands and sales projections. Lead times for components and subassemblies may vary significantly depending on the size of the order, time required to fabricate and test the components or subassemblies, specific supplier requirements, and current market demand for the same or similar components and subassemblies. We reduce the potential for supply disruption by maintaining sufficient inventories and identifying additional suppliers. The time required to qualify new suppliers for some components, or to redesign them, could cause delays in our manufacturing. To date, we have not experienced significant delays in obtaining any of our components or subassemblies.

We are required to manufacture our products in compliance with the FDA's Quality System Regulation (or "QSR"). The QSR covers the methods and documentation of the design, testing, control, manufacturing, labeling, quality assurance, packaging, storage and shipping of our products. The FDA enforces the QSR through periodic unannounced inspections. We had an FDA full quality system audit in March 2017. There were no significant findings or observations as a result of this audit. Failure to maintain compliance with the QSR requirements could result in the shutdown of our manufacturing operations and the recall of our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business. In the event that one of our suppliers fails to maintain compliance with our quality requirements, we may have to qualify a new supplier and could experience manufacturing delays as a result. We have opted to maintain quality assurance and quality management certifications to enable us to market our products in the U.S., the member states of the European Union ("EU"), the European Free Trade Association and countries which have entered into Mutual Recognition Agreements with the EU. In January 2018, we conducted our recertification audit to the requirements of ISO 13485:2003 under the Medical Device Single Audit Program ("MDSAP") for the 5 regulatory jurisdictions signatory to MDSAP (FDA - US, Health Canada - Canada, Therapeutic Goods Administration ("TGA") - Australia, Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency ("PMDA") - Japan, and Agência Nacional de Vigilância Sanitária ("ANVISA") - Brazil); and for the EU under Europäische Norm ("EN") International Standards Organization ("ISO") 13485:2012 and Medical Device Directive (MDD) 93/42/EEC. We passed the recertification audit establishing compliance with ISO 13485:2003 under MDSAP; EN ISO 13458:2012; and MDD 93/42/EEC. The MDSAP and EU certification can be used to establish compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices ("GMP"), QSR, and Quality Management System ("QMS") requirements for all six regulatory jurisdictions, replacing routine audits from each regulatory jurisdiction. Our manufacturing facility is ISO 13485 certified.

## Patents and Proprietary Technology

We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, and non-disclosure, confidentiality and invention assignment agreements to protect our intellectual property rights. As of February 28, 2018, we had 33 issued U.S. patents and 5 pending U.S. patent applications. In the U.S. and several foreign countries, we register our Company name and several of our product names as trademarks, including *Cutera*, *Acutip 500*, *CoolGlide*, *excel*, *enlighten*, *Juliet*, *Limelight*, *myQ*, *Pearl*, *ProWave 770*, *ProWave LX*, *Secret RF*, *Solera* (discontinued as of January 2018), *Titan*, *truSculpt*, and *xeo*. We may have common law rights in other product names, including *excel V*, *Pearl Fractional*, *Solera*, *Titan* and *excel HR*. We intend to file for additional patents and trademarks to continue to strengthen our intellectual property rights.

We licensed certain patents from Palomar (acquired by Cynosure in 2013) and paid ongoing royalties based on sales of applicable hair removal products. The royalty rate on these products ranged from 3.75% to 7.50% of revenue from sales of products that incorporate the licensed patents. The remaining U.S. patents expired in February 2015 and the remaining international patents expired in February 2016. As a result, all our revenue from February 2016 onwards is not subject to these royalties. Our revenue from systems that do not include hair removal capabilities (such as *excel V*, *enlighten*, *GenesisPlus*, *myQ*, *Solera*, *Titan*, and *xeo*), as well as revenues from service contracts and skincare products, were not subject to these royalties.

We rely on non-disclosure and non-competition agreements with employees, technical consultants and other parties to protect, in part, trade secrets and other proprietary technology. We also require them to agree to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived in connection with the relationship. There can be no assurance that these agreements will not be

breached, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, that others will not independently develop equivalent proprietary information or that third parties will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets and proprietary knowledge.

For additional information, please refer to Item 1A. Risk Factors of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, under the section entitled “*Risk Factors - Intellectual property rights may not provide adequate protection for some or all of our products, which may permit third parties to compete against us more effectively, and [w]e may be involved in future costly intellectual property litigation, which could impact our future business and financial performance.*”

## **Government Regulation**

### ***United States***

Our products are medical devices subject to regulation by numerous government agencies, including the FDA and counterpart agencies outside the United States. To varying degrees, each of these agencies require us to comply with laws and regulations governing the research, development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, pre-market clearance or approval, marketing, distribution, advertising, promotion, record keeping, reporting, tracking, and importing and exporting of medical devices. In the United States, FDA regulations govern the following activities that we perform and will continue to perform to ensure that medical products distributed domestically or exported internationally are safe and effective for their intended uses:

- product design and development;
- product testing;
- product manufacturing;
- product safety;
- product labeling;
- product storage;
- record keeping;
- pre-market clearance or approval;
- advertising and promotion;
- production;
- product sales and distribution; and
- complaint handling.

### ***FDA’s Pre-market Clearance and Approval Requirements***

Unless an exemption applies, each medical device we wish to commercially distribute in the U.S. will require either prior 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval from the FDA. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes. Devices deemed to pose lower risks are placed in either class I or II, which requires the manufacturer to submit to the FDA a pre-market notification requesting permission to commercially distribute the device. This process is generally known as 510(k) clearance. Some low risk devices are exempted from this requirement. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, are placed in class III, requiring pre-market approval. All of our current products are class II devices.

### ***510(k) Clearance Pathway***

When a 510(k) clearance is required, we must submit a pre-market notification demonstrating that our proposed device is substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device or a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not yet called for the submission of Pre-Market Approval, or PMA, applications. By regulation, the FDA is required to clear or deny a 510(k), pre-market notification within 90 days of submission of the application. As a practical matter, clearance often takes significantly longer. The FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. Laser devices used for aesthetic procedures, such as hair removal, have generally qualified for clearance under 510(k) procedures.

The following table details the indications for which we received a 510(k) clearance for our products and when these clearances were received.

<b>FDA Marketing Clearances:</b>	<b>Date Received:</b>
<b>Laser-based products:</b>	
- treatment of vascular lesions .....	June 1999
- hair removal.....	March 2000
- permanent hair reduction .....	January 2001
- treatment of benign pigmented lesions and pseudo folliculitis barbae, commonly referred to as razor bumps, and for the reduction of red pigmentation in scars.....	June 2002
- treatment of wrinkles .....	October 2002
- treatment to increase clear nail in patients with onychomycosis .....	April 2011
- expanded spot size to 5 mm for clear nail in patients with onychomycosis .....	May 2013
- addition of Alexandrite 755 nm laser wavelength for hair removal, permanent hair reduction and the treatment of vascular and benign pigmented lesions.....	December 2013
- <i>enlighten</i> picosecond and nanosecond 532/1064 nm for the treatment of benign pigmented lesions.....	August 2014
- <i>enlighten</i> picosecond and nanosecond 532/1064 nm for multi-colored tattoo removal .....	November 2014
- <i>enlighten III</i> picosecond and nanosecond 670 nm wavelength approved for benign pigmented lesions.....	November 2016
- <i>enlighten</i> picosecond and nanosecond 532/1064 nm higher performance specifications for multi-colored tattoo removal and the treatment of benign pigmented lesions .....	April 2017
- <i>enlighten III</i> picosecond and nanosecond 532/670/1064 nm for multi-colored tattoo removal, adding 670 nm for the treatment of green and blue tattoo inks, and the treatment of benign pigmented lesions with higher performance specifications .....	October 2017
<b>Pulsed-light technologies:</b>	
- treatment of pigmented lesions.....	March 2003
- hair removal and vascular treatments .....	March 2005
<b>Infrared <i>Titan</i> technology</b> for deep dermal heating for the temporary relief of minor muscle and joint pain and for the temporary increase in local circulation where applied.....	February 2004
<b><i>Solera</i> tabletop console:</b>	
- for use with the <i>Titan</i> hand piece.....	October 2004
- for use with our pulsed-light hand pieces .....	January 2005
<b><i>Pearl</i> product for the treatment of wrinkles .....</b>	March 2007
<b><i>Pearl Fractional</i> product for skin resurfacing and coagulation .....</b>	August 2008
<b><i>truSculpt</i> radio frequency product</b> for deep tissue heating for the temporary relief of minor muscle and joint pain and for a temporary improvement in the appearance of cellulite	
- 16cm2 to 25cm2 hand pieces for smaller body parts.....	April 2008
- 16cm2 to 40cm2 hand pieces for larger body parts .....	November 2012
- Product labeling and technology updates for existing clearances.....	September 2014
- Temporary reduction in circumference of the abdomen.....	December 2016
- <i>truSculpt 2.0</i> : Hands-free treatment powering sequentially six 40 cm2 puck-style applicators .....	August 2017

Form 10-K

### ***Pre-Market Approval (“PMA”) Pathway***

A PMA must be submitted to the FDA if the device cannot be cleared through the 510(k) process. A PMA must be supported by extensive data, including but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical trials, manufacturing and labeling to demonstrate to the FDA’s satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device. No device that we have developed to date has required pre-market approval, although development of future devices or indications may require pre-market approval.

### ***Product Modifications***

We have modified aspects of our products since receiving regulatory clearance, but we believe that new 510(k) clearances are not required for these modifications. After a device receives 510(k) clearance or a PMA, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new clearance or approval. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer’s determination. If the FDA disagrees with our determination not to seek a new 510(k) clearance or PMA, the FDA may retroactively require us to seek 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval. The FDA could also require us to cease marketing and distribution and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval is obtained. Also, in these circumstances, we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

### ***Clinical Trials***

When FDA approval of a class I, class II or class III device requires human clinical trials, and if the device presents a “significant risk,” as defined by the FDA, to human health, the device sponsor is required to file an Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, application with the FDA and obtain IDE approval prior to commencing the human clinical trial. If the device is considered a “non-significant” risk, IDE submission to the FDA is not required. Instead, only approval from the Institutional Review Board (“IRB”), overseeing the clinical trial is required. Human clinical studies are generally required in connection with approval of class III devices and may be required for class I and II devices. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE must be approved in advance by the FDA for a specified number of patients. Clinical trials for a significant risk device may begin once the application is reviewed and cleared by the FDA and the appropriate institutional review boards at the clinical trial sites. Future clinical trials of our products may require that we submit and obtain clearance of an IDE from the FDA prior to commencing clinical trials. The FDA, and the IRB at each institution at which a clinical trial is being performed, may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

### ***Pervasive and Continuing Regulation***

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include:

- Quality system regulations, which require manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- Labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for un-cleared, unapproved or “off-label” uses;
- Medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur; and
- Post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers. We are subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and the Food and Drug Branch of the California Department of Health Services (or “CDHS”), to determine our compliance with the QSR and other regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our subcontractors. In the past, our prior facility has been inspected, and observations were noted. There were no findings that involved a material violation of regulatory requirements. Our responses to these observations have been accepted by the FDA and CDHS, and we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the QSR. Our current manufacturing facility has been inspected by the FDA and the CDHS. The FDA and the CDHS noted observations, but there were no findings that involved a material violation of regulatory requirements. Our responses to those observations have been accepted by the FDA and CDHS.

We are also regulated under the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act, which requires laser products to comply with performance standards, including design and operation requirements, and manufacturers to certify in product labeling and in

reports to the FDA that their products comply with all such standards. The law also requires laser manufacturers to file new product and annual reports, maintain manufacturing, testing and sales records, and report product defects. Various warning labels must be affixed and certain protective devices installed, depending on the class of the product.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- Warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- Repair, replacement, recall or seizure of our products;
- Operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- Refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;
- Withdrawing 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals that have already been granted; and
- Criminal prosecution and penalties.

The FDA also has the authority to require us to repair, replace or refund the cost of any medical device that we have manufactured or distributed. If any of these events were to occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are also subject to a wide range of federal, state and local laws and regulations, including those related to the environment, health and safety, land use and quality assurance. We believe that compliance with these laws and regulations as currently in effect will not have a material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, earnings and competitive and financial position.

### ***International***

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign governmental regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain clearance or approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA clearance or approval, and the clearance or approval requirements may be different from those in the United States.

In Japan, for instance, physicians can import medical devices that are not approved for sale in Japan, under their medical license if imported from a country where the product is legally marketed and sold. We frequently sell and ship products into Japan under this regulatory allowance. If the regulations in Japan change and physicians are no longer able to import devices that are not approved for sale by the Japanese regulatory authority into Japan under their medical licenses, our business in Japan could be materially impacted. In Japan, we are actively seeking approvals for certain products to supplement our existing approvals for *enlighten*, *xeo*, *Solera*, *LimeLight*, *ProWave* and *Titan*.

In the European Economic Area, or EEA, (which is composed of the 28 Member States of the EU plus Norway, Liechtenstein and Iceland), a single regulatory approval process exists, and conformity with the legal requirements is represented by the CE mark. Other countries, such as Switzerland, have entered into Mutual Recognition Agreements and allow the marketing of medical devices that meet EU requirements. The EU has adopted numerous directives and European Standardization Committees have promulgated voluntary standards regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling and adverse event reporting for medical devices. Devices that comply with the requirements of a relevant directive will be entitled to bear CE conformity marking, indicating that the device conforms with the essential requirements of the applicable directives and, accordingly, can be commercially distributed throughout the EEA and countries which have entered into a Mutual Recognition Agreement. The method of assessing conformity varies depending on the type and class of the product, but normally involves a combination of self-assessment by the manufacturer and a third-party assessment by a Notified Body, an independent and neutral institution appointed by a country to conduct the conformity assessment. This third-party assessment may consist of an audit of the manufacturer's quality system and specific testing of the manufacturer's device. An assessment by a Notified Body in one member state of the EEA, or one country which has entered into a Mutual Recognition Agreement is required in order for a manufacturer to commercially distribute the product throughout these countries. ISO 9001 and ISO 13485 certification are voluntary harmonized standards. Compliance establishes the presumption of conformity with the essential requirements for a CE Marking. In February 2000, our facility was awarded the ISO 9001 and EN 46001 certification. In March 2003, we received our ISO 9001 updated certification (ISO 9001:2000) as well as our certification for ISO 13485:1996 which replaced our EN 46001 certification. In March 2004, we received our ISO 13485:2003 certification and in March 2006, March 2009, and January 2012 we passed ISO 13485 recertification audits. In January 2015, we passed a recertification audit establishing compliance with the requirements of EN ISO 13485:2012, CAN/CSA ISO 13485:2003, and MDD 93/42/EEC. In January 2018, we conducted our recertification audit to the requirements of ISO 13485:2003 under the Medical Device Single Audit Program (MDSAP) for the 5 regulatory jurisdictions signatory to MDSAP (FDA - US, Health Canada - Canada, TGA - Australia, PMDA - Japan, and ANVISA - Brazil); and for the EU under EN ISO 13485:2012 and MDD 93/42/EEC. We passed the recertification audit establishing compliance with

ISO 13485:2003 under MDSAP; EN ISO 13458:2012; and MDD 93/42/EEC. The MDSAP and EU certification can be used to establish compliance with GMP/QSR/QMS requirements for all six regulatory jurisdictions, replacing routine audits from each regulatory jurisdiction. For cause audits can still occur.

### ***Applicability of Anti-Corruption Laws and Regulations***

Our worldwide business is subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (the “FCPA”), the United Kingdom Bribery Act of 2010 (the “UK Bribery Act”) and other anti-corruption laws and regulations applicable in the jurisdictions where we operate. The FCPA can be used to prosecute companies in the United States for arrangements with physicians, or other parties outside the United States, if the physician or party is a government official of another country and the arrangement violates the law of that country. The UK Bribery Act prohibits both domestic and international bribery, as well as bribery across both public and private sectors. There are similar laws and regulations applicable to Cutera outside the United States, all of which are subject to evolving interpretations. For additional information, please refer to Item 1A. Risk Factors of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, under the sections entitled “*Risk Factors - Our failure to comply with rules relating to bribery, foreign corrupt practices, and privacy and security laws may subject us to penalties and adversely impact our reputation and business operations.*”

### ***Environmental Health and Safety Laws***

We are also subject to various environmental health and safety laws and regulations worldwide. Like other medical device companies, our manufacturing and other operations involve the use and transportation of substances regulated under environmental health and safety laws including those related to the transportation of hazardous materials. To the best of our knowledge at this time, we do not expect that compliance with environmental protection laws will have a material impact on our consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2017, we had 367 employees, compared to 297 employees as of December 31, 2016. Of the 367 employees at December 31, 2017, 149 were in sales and marketing, 101 in manufacturing operations, 56 in technical service, 28 in research and development and 33 in general and administrative. We believe that our future success will depend in part on our continued ability to attract, hire and retain qualified personnel. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and we believe our employee relations are good.

### **Available Information**

We are subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Consequently, we are required to file reports and information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, including reports on the following forms: annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These reports and other information concerning the Company may be accessed through the SEC’s website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Such filings, as well as our charters for our Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees and our Code of Ethics are available on our website at [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com). In the event that we grant a waiver under our Code of Ethics to any of our officers and directors, we will publish it on our website. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute part of this report and inclusions of our website address in this report are inactive textual references only.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

We operate in a rapidly changing economic and technological environment that presents numerous risks, many of which are driven by factors that we cannot control or predict. Our business, financial condition and results of operations may be impacted by a number of factors. In addition to the factors discussed elsewhere in this report, the following risks and uncertainties could materially harm our business, financial condition or results of operations, including causing our actual results to differ materially from those projected in any forward-looking statements. The following list of significant risk factors is not all-inclusive or necessarily in order of importance. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or that we currently deem immaterial, also may materially adversely affect us in future periods. You should carefully consider these risks and uncertainties before investing in our securities.

***Our annual and quarterly operating results may fluctuate in the future, which may cause our share price to decline.***

Our net sales, expenses and operating results may vary significantly from year to year and quarter to quarter for several reasons, including, without limitation:

- the ability of our sales force to effectively market and promote our products, and the extent to which those products gain market acceptance;
- the existence and timing of any product approvals or changes;
- the rate and size of expenditures incurred on our clinical, manufacturing, sales, marketing and product development efforts;
- our ability to obtain and retain personnel;
- the availability of key components, materials and contract services, which depends on our ability to forecast sales, among other things;
- investigations of our business and business-related activities by regulatory or other governmental authorities;
- variations in timing and quantity of product orders;
- temporary manufacturing interruptions or disruptions;
- the timing and success of new product and new market introductions, as well as delays in obtaining domestic or foreign regulatory approvals for such introductions;
- increased competition, patent expirations or new technologies or treatments;
- product recalls or safety alerts;
- litigation, including product liability, patent, employment, securities class action, stockholder derivative, general commercial and other lawsuits;
- continued volatility in the global market and worldwide economic conditions, including, but not limited to, the impact of events such as Brexit;
- changes in tax laws, including changes due to Brexit, or exposure to additional income tax liabilities;
- the financial health of our customers and their ability to purchase our products in the current economic environment; and
- other unusual or non-operating expenses, such as expenses related to mergers or acquisitions, may cause operating result variations.

As a result of any of these factors, our consolidated results of operations may fluctuate significantly, which may in turn cause our share price to fluctuate.

***If we do not continue to develop, or acquire, and commercialize new products and identify new markets for our products and technology, we may not remain competitive, and our revenues and operating results could suffer.***

The aesthetic laser and light-based treatment system industry is subject to continuous technological development and product innovation. If we do not continue to innovate and develop new products and applications, our competitive position will likely deteriorate as other companies successfully design and commercialize new products and applications. Accordingly, our success depends in part on developing or acquiring new and innovative applications of laser and other light-based technology and identifying new markets for and applications of existing products and technology. If we are unable to develop and commercialize new products, identify and acquire complementary businesses, products or technologies, and identify new markets for our products and technology, our product and technology offerings could become obsolete and our revenues and operating results could be adversely affected.

To successfully expand our product offerings, we must, among other things:

- develop or acquire new technologies that either add to or significantly improve our current products;
- convince our target practitioner customers that our new products or product upgrades would be attractive revenue-generating additions to their practices;
- sell our products to non-traditional customers, including primary care physicians, gynecologists and other specialists;
- identify new markets and emerging technological trends in our target markets and react effectively to technological changes; and
- preserve goodwill and brand value with customers.

Revenue growth in our business is driven by several factors and one such factor is new product introductions. Our ability to sustain profitability depends on our ability to introduce new products that are adopted by our customers and on the extent to which we can increase revenue and control our costs to be able to leverage our expenses. In addition, we need to be able to counter any unforeseen difficulties, complications, product delays or other unknown factors that may require additional expenditures. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with our growth prospects, product development, sales and marketing and other efforts, unforeseen litigation expenses, etc., we are unable to predict the extent of our future profitability or losses.

***The success and continuing development of our products depends, in part, upon maintaining strong relationships with physicians and other healthcare professionals.***

If we fail to maintain our working relationships with physicians and other ancillary healthcare professionals, our products may not be developed and marketed in line with the needs and expectations of the professionals who use and support our products. Physicians assist us as researchers, marketing consultants, product consultants, and public speakers, and we rely on these professionals to provide us with considerable knowledge and experience. If we are unable to maintain these strong relationships, the development and marketing of our products could suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

***We rely heavily on our sales professionals to market and sell our products worldwide. If we are unable to hire, effectively train, manage, improve the productivity of, and retain our sales professionals, our business will be harmed, which would impair our future revenue and profitability.***

Our success largely depends on our ability to hire, train, manage and improve the productivity levels of our sales professionals worldwide. Because of our focus on non-core practitioners in the past, several of our sales professionals do not have established relationships with the core market, consisting of dermatologists and plastic surgeons, or where those relationships exist, they are not very strong.

We have experienced direct sales employee and sales management turnover in North America, Japan, and Europe. Competition for sales professionals who are familiar and trained to sell in the aesthetic equipment market continues to be strong. As a result, we have lost some of our sales people to our competitors. Our industry is characterized by a few established companies that compete vigorously for talented sales professionals. Further, as the economy in North America has rebounded from the recent recession, some of those sales professionals have left our company for jobs that they perceive to be better opportunities, both within and outside of the aesthetic industry. However, we have also hired a record number of new sales people, including several from our competitors. Several of our sales employees and sales management have been recently hired or recently transferred into different roles, and it will take time for them to be fully trained to improve their productivity. In addition, due to the competition for sales professionals in our industry, we have recruited sales professionals from outside the industry. Sales professionals from outside the industry take longer to train and to become familiar with our products and the procedures in which they are used. As a result of a lack of industry knowledge, these sales professionals may take longer to become productive members of our sales force.

We train our existing and recently recruited sales professionals to better understand our existing and new product technologies and how they can be positioned against our competitors' products. These initiatives are intended to improve the productivity of our sales professionals and our revenue and profitability. It takes time for the sales professionals to become productive following their training and there can be no assurance that the recently recruited sales professionals will be adequately trained in a timely manner, or that our direct sales productivity will improve, or that we will not experience significant levels of attrition in the future.

Measures we implement in an effort to recruit, retain, train and manage our sales professionals, strengthen their relationships with core market physicians, and improve their productivity may not be successful and may instead contribute to instability



in our operations, additional departures from our sales organization, or further reduce our revenue and harm our business. If we are not able to improve the productivity and retention of our North American and international sales professionals, then our total revenue, profitability and stock price may be adversely impacted.

***The aesthetic equipment market is characterized by rapid innovation. To compete effectively, we must develop and/or acquire new products, market them successfully, and identify new markets for our technology.***

We have created products to apply our technology to body contouring, hair removal, treatment of veins, tattoo removal, and skin rejuvenation, including the treatment of diffuse redness, skin laxity, fine lines, wrinkles, skin texture, pore size and benign pigmented lesions, etc. For example, in the fourth quarter of 2016, we added a required third wavelength (670 nm) to our *enlighten* platform to improve clearing of green, blue and purple tattoo inks and launched the product as *enlighten III*. We also launched truSculpt 3D, Secret and Juliet in 2017. To grow in the future, we must continue to develop and/or acquire new and innovative aesthetic products and applications, identify new markets, and successfully launch the newly acquired or developed product offerings.

To successfully expand our product offerings, we must, among other things:

- develop or otherwise acquire new products that either add to or significantly improve our current product offerings;
- convince our existing and prospective customers that our product offerings are an attractive revenue-generating addition to their practice;
- sell our product offerings to a broad customer base;
- identify new markets and alternative applications for our technology;
- protect our existing and future products with defensible intellectual property; and
- satisfy and maintain all regulatory requirements for commercialization.

Historically, product introductions have been a significant component of our financial performance. To be successful in the aesthetics industry, we need to continue to innovate. Our business strategy has therefore been based, in part, on our expectation that we will continue to increase our product offerings. We need to continue to devote substantial research and development resources to make new product introductions, which can be costly and time consuming to our organization.

We also believe that, to increase revenue from sales of new products, we need to continue to develop our clinical support, further expand and nurture relationships with industry thought leaders and increase market awareness of the benefits of our new products. However, even with a significant investment in research and development, we may be unable to continue to develop, acquire or effectively launch and market new products and technologies regularly, or at all. If we fail to successfully commercialize new products, our business may be harmed.

While we attempt to protect our products through patents and other intellectual property, there are few barriers to entry that would prevent new entrants or existing competitors from developing products that compete directly with ours. We expect that any competitive advantage we may enjoy from current and future innovations may diminish over time as companies successfully respond to our, or create their own, innovations. Consequently, we believe that we will have to continuously innovate and improve our products and technology to compete successfully. If we are unable to innovate successfully, our products could become obsolete and our revenue could decline as our customers and prospects purchase our competitors' products.

***Demand for our products in any of our markets could be weakened by several factors, including:***

- inability to develop and market our products to the core market specialties of dermatologists and plastic surgeons;
- poor financial performance of market segments that attempt to introduce aesthetic procedures to their businesses;
- the inability to differentiate our products from those of our competitors;
- reduced patient demand for elective aesthetic procedures;
- failure to build and maintain relationships with opinion leaders within the various market segments; and
- the lack of credit financing, or an increase in the cost of borrowing, for some of our potential customers.

If we do not achieve anticipated demand for our products, there could be a material adverse effect on our total revenue, profitability, employee retention and stock price.

***We depend on skilled and experienced personnel to operate our global business effectively. Changes to management or the inability to recruit, hire, train and retain qualified personnel, could harm our ability to successfully manage, develop and expand our business, which would impair our future revenue and profitability.***

Our success largely depends on the skills, experience and efforts of our officers and other key employees. The loss of any of our executive officers could weaken our management expertise and harm our business, and we may not be able to find adequate replacements on a timely basis, or at all. Except for Change of Control and Severance Agreements for our executive officers and a few key employees, we do not have employment contracts with any of our officers or other key employees. Any of our officers and other key employees may terminate their employment at any time and their knowledge of our business and industry would be difficult to replace. For instance, we announced on February 9, 2018, that Miguel Pardos resigned his position as Executive Vice President, International Sales of Cutera, effective on February 28, 2018, to pursue other opportunities. Cutera reassigned Mr. Pardos' duties among existing members of the International team and we do not expect any adverse effects from his departure. We do not have a succession plan in place for each of our officers and key employees. In addition, we do not maintain "key person" life insurance policies covering any of our employees.

We recently hired a new Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"). Prior to the confirmation, she performed the duties of the Chief Financial Officer on an interim consulting basis beginning July 12, 2017. Her prior experience included Chief Financial Officer in the medical device and our aesthetics industry specifically, and other Companies in the life science industry. However, recently hired executives may view the business differently than prior members of management, and over time may make changes to the existing personnel and their responsibilities, our strategic focus, operations or business plans. We can give no assurances that we will be able to properly manage any such shift in focus, or that any changes to our business, would ultimately prove successful. In addition, leadership transitions and management changes can be inherently difficult to manage and may cause uncertainty or a disruption to our business or may increase the likelihood of turnover in key officers and employees. Our success depends in part on having a successful leadership team. If we cannot effectively manage the leadership transitions and management changes, it could make it more difficult to successfully operate our business and pursue our business goals. We cannot ensure that we will be able to retain the services of any members of our executive officers or other key employees. If we do not succeed in attracting well-qualified employees, retaining and motivating existing employees or integrating new executives and employees, our business could be materially and adversely affected.

Our ability to retain our skilled labor force and our success in attracting and hiring new skilled employees are critical factors in determining whether we will be successful in the future. We may not be able to meet our future hiring needs or retain existing personnel. The staff we hire to perform administrative functions may become stretched due to our increased growth and they may not be able to perform their jobs effectively or efficiently as a result.

We may face particularly significant challenges and risks in hiring, training, managing and retaining engineering and sales and marketing employees. Failure to attract, train and retain personnel, particularly technical and sales and marketing personnel, would materially harm our ability to compete effectively and grow our business.

***Security breaches and other disruptions could compromise our information and impact our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

We rely on networks, information management software and other technology, or information systems, including the Internet and third-party hosted services, to support a variety of business processes and activities, including procurement and supply chain, manufacturing, distribution, invoicing, order processing and collection of payments. We use information systems to process financial information and results of operations for internal reporting purposes and to comply with regulatory financial reporting, legal and tax requirements. In addition, we depend on information systems for digital marketing activities and electronic communications among our locations around the world and between company personnel as well as customers and suppliers. Because information systems are critical to many of our operating activities, our business processes may be impacted by system shutdowns or service disruptions. These disruptions may be caused by failures during routine operations such as system upgrades or user errors, as well as network or hardware failures, malicious or disruptive software, computer hackers, geopolitical events, natural disasters, failures or impairments of telecommunications networks, or other catastrophic events. These events could result in unauthorized disclosure of material confidential information. If our information systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown and our business continuity plans do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, we could experience delays in reporting our financial results and we may lose revenue and profits as a result of our inability to timely manufacture, distribute, invoice and collect payments. Misuse, leakage or falsification of information could result in a violation of data privacy laws and regulations and damage our reputation and credibility, and could expose us to liability. We may also be required to spend significant financial and other resources to remedy the damage caused by a security breach or to repair or replace networks and information systems. Like most major corporations, our information systems are a target of attacks. As of December 2017, we have not had any disruptions to our information systems that have

materially affected our business, financial condition or results of operations. However, there can be no assurance that such disruptions will not have a material adverse effect on us in the future.

***Macroeconomic political and market conditions, and catastrophic events may adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and stock price.***

Our business is influenced by a range of factors that are beyond our control, including:

- general macro-economic and business conditions in our key markets of North America, Japan, Asia (excluding Japan), the Middle East, Europe and Australia;
- the lack of credit financing, or an increase in the cost of borrowing, for some of our potential customers due to increasing interest rates;
- the overall demand for our products by the core market specialties of dermatologists and plastic surgeons;
- the timing and success of new product introductions by us or our competitors or any other change in the competitive landscape of the market for non-surgical aesthetic procedures, including consolidation among our competitors;
- the level of awareness of aesthetic procedures and the market adoption of our products;
- changes in our pricing policies or those of our competitors;
- governmental budgetary constraints or shifts in government spending priorities;
- general political developments, both domestic and in our foreign markets, including economic and political uncertainty caused by the recent election of a new U.S. president;
- natural disasters;
- tax law changes
- currency exchange rate fluctuations; and
- any trade restrictions or higher import taxes that may be imposed by foreign countries against products sold internationally by U.S. companies.

Macroeconomic developments, like global recessions and financial crises could negatively affect our business, operating results or financial condition which, in turn, could adversely affect our stock price. A general weakening of, and related declining corporate confidence in, the global economy or the curtailment in government or corporate spending could cause current or potential customers to reduce their budgets or be unable to fund product or upgrade application purchases, which could cause customers to delay, decrease or cancel purchases of our products and services or cause customers not to pay us or to delay paying us for previously purchased products and services.

In addition, political unrest in regions like the Middle East, terrorist attacks around the globe and the potential for other hostilities in various parts of the world, potential public health crises and natural disasters continue to contribute to a climate of economic and political uncertainty that could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition, including our revenue growth and profitability.

Macroeconomic declines, negative political developments, adverse market conditions and catastrophic events may cause a decline in our revenue, negatively affect our operating results, adversely affect our cash flow and could result in a decline in our stock price.

***The price of our common stock has increased by approximately 24% in the six months ended March 1, 2018 and may fluctuate substantially due to several factors, some of which are discussed below. Further, we have a limited number of shares of common stock outstanding, a large portion of which is held by a small number of investors, which could result in the increase in volatility of our stock price.***

The price of our common stock has increased by approximately 24% in the six months ended March 1, 2018 due in part to our recent improved revenue and profitability performance, the purchase of two of our competitors (Cynosure and Zeltiq) in February 2017, the financial guidance we communicated to the investor community in February 2018, repurchases of our stock, the overall rise in the stock market following the passage of the new tax bill in December 2017 and other factors. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 49% of our outstanding shares of common stock were held by 10 institutional investors. As a result of our relatively small public float, our common stock may be less liquid than the stock of companies with broader public ownership. Among other things, trading of a relatively small volume of our common stock may have a greater impact on the trading price for our shares than would be the case if our public float were larger. The public market price of our common stock has in the past fluctuated substantially and, due to the current concentration of stockholders, may continue to do so in the future.

The market price for our common stock could also be affected by a number of other factors, including:

- litigation surrounding executive compensation has increased. If we are involved in a lawsuit related to compensation matters or any other matters not covered by our D&O insurance, there could be material expenses involved, fines, or remedial actions which could negatively affect our stock price;
- the general market conditions unrelated to our operating performance;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock, including sales by our executive officers, directors and our large institutional investors;
- quarterly variations in our, or our competitors', results of operations;
- actual or anticipated changes or fluctuations in our results of operations;
- actual or anticipated changes in analysts' estimates, investors' perceptions, recommendations by securities analysts or our failure to achieve analysts' estimates;
- the announcement of new products, service enhancements, distributor relationships or acquisitions by us or our competitors;
- the announcement of the departure of a key employee or executive officer by us or our competitors;
- regulatory developments or delays concerning our, or our competitors' products; and
- the initiation of any other litigation by us or against us.

Actual or perceived instability and / or volatility in our stock price could reduce demand from potential buyers of our stock, thereby causing our stock price to either remain depressed or to decline further.

In addition, if the market for medical-device company stocks or the stock market in general experiences a loss of investor confidence, the trading price of our common stock could decline for reasons unrelated to our business, results of operations or financial condition. The trading price of our common stock might also decline in reaction to events that affect other companies in our industry even if these events do not directly affect us. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Any future securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources from our business. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may fail to meet our publicly announced guidance or other expectations about our business and future operating results, which could cause our stock price to decline.***

We started providing, and may continue to provide, financial guidance about our business and future operating results. In developing this guidance, our management must make certain assumptions and judgments about our future operating performance, including projected hiring of sales professionals, continued growth of revenue in the aesthetic device market, continue to increase our market share, reduce costs of production of our recently introduced products, and continued stability of the macro-economic environment in our key markets. Furthermore, analysts and investors may develop and publish their own projections of our business, which may form a consensus about our future performance. Our business results may vary significantly from such guidance or that consensus due to a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control, and which could adversely affect our operations and operating results. Furthermore, if we make downward revisions of our previously announced guidance, or if our publicly announced guidance of future operating results fails to meet expectations of securities analysts, investors or other interested parties, the price of our common stock would decline.

***To successfully market and sell our products internationally, we must address many issues that are unique to our international business. Furthermore, international expansion is a key component of our growth strategy, although our international operations and foreign transactions expose us to additional operational challenges that we might not otherwise face.***

We are focused on international expansion as a key component of our growth strategy and have identified specific areas of opportunity in various international markets. International revenue is a material component of our business strategy, and represented 38% of our total revenue in 2017 compared to 45% of our total revenue in 2016. In addition, while our international revenue in 2016 increased by 8% compared to 2015, it was negatively impacted by the appreciation of the U.S. Dollar versus the major currencies in which we transact. We depend on third-party distributors and a direct sales force to sell our products internationally, and if they underperform, we may be unable to increase or maintain our level of international revenue. For example, our direct business in Japan slightly declined in 2017 compared to 2016, due in part to the negative impact of foreign exchange and employee turnover, which negatively impacted our revenue from international operations.

We have experienced significant turnover of our international sales team in the past. For instance, we announced on February 9, 2018, that Miguel Pardos resigned his position as Executive Vice President, International Sales of Cutera, effective on February 28, 2018. Cutera reassigned Mr. Pardos' duties among existing members of the International team and we do not expect any adverse effects from his departure. While we continue to have a direct sales and service organization in Australia, Japan, France, Belgium, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom, a significant portion of our international revenue is generated through our network of distributors. Though we continue to evaluate and replace non-performing distributors, and have recently brought greater focus on collaborating with our distributor partners, there can be no assurance given that these initiatives will result in improved international revenue or profitability in the future.

To grow our business, we will need to improve productivity in current sales territories and expand into new territories. However, direct sales productivity may not improve and distributors may not accept our business or commit the necessary resources to market and sell our products to the level of our expectations. If we are not able to increase or maintain international revenue growth, our total revenue, profitability and stock price may be adversely impacted.

***We believe, as we continue to manage our international operations and develop opportunities in additional international territories, our international revenue will be subject to a number of risks, including:***

- fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates;
- difficulties in developing, staffing, and simultaneously managing operations in multiple locations as a result of, among other things, distance, language and cultural differences;
- increased management, travel, infrastructure and legal compliance costs associated with having multiple international operations;
- political and economic uncertainty around the world, such as the recent presidential elections in France and Germany, the October 2017 referendum in Spain in which Catalonia voted to separate from Spain, and the United Kingdom's referendum in June 2016 in which voters approved an exit from the European Union ("EU"), commonly referred to as "Brexit";
- difficulties and expenses related to implementing internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures;
- compliance with multiple and changing foreign laws and regulations, including foreign certification and regulatory requirements and the risks and costs of non-compliance with such laws and regulations;
- lengthy payment cycles and difficulty in collecting accounts receivable;
- compliance with laws and regulations for foreign operations, including the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the United Kingdom Bribery Act, import and export control laws, tariffs, trade barriers, economic sanctions and other regulatory or contractual limitations on our ability to sell our offerings in certain foreign markets, and the risks and costs of non-compliance; customs clearance and shipping delays, and export/import controls and tariff regulations;
- lack of awareness of our brand in international markets;
- operation in parts of the world where strict compliance with anti-bribery laws may conflict with local customs and practices;
- preference for locally-produced products, as well as protectionist laws and business practices that favor local companies; and
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights in some countries and practical difficulties of enforcing intellectual property and contract rights abroad.

If one or more of these risks were realized, it could require us to dedicate significant resources to remedy the situation; and if we were unsuccessful at finding a solution, we may not be able to sell our products in a particular market and, as a result, our revenue may decline.

Our global operations are required to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended ("FCPA"), Chinese anti-corruption, U.K. Bribery Law, and similar anti-bribery laws in other jurisdictions and with U.S. and foreign export control, trade embargo and customs laws. If we fail to comply with any of these laws, we could suffer civil and criminal sanctions.

Further, the June 2016 referendum in the United Kingdom ("UK") in which voters approved a withdrawal from the EU, commonly referred to as "Brexit," has created uncertainty. Subsequent to the referendum, in March 2017, the UK formally initiated its withdrawal from the EU by triggering Article 50 of the Treaty of Lisbon. As a result of the triggering of Article 50, the process of negotiating the terms of the UK's exit from the EU, which is expected to take two years, has commenced. Although it is unknown what those terms will be, we may face new regulatory costs and challenges that may have a material adverse effect on us and our operations. For example, any new regulations could add time and expense to the conduct of our

business, as well as the process by which our products receive regulatory approval in the UK, the EU and elsewhere. Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what economic, financial, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the UK from the EU would have and how such withdrawal may affect us.

In addition, compliance with laws and regulations applicable to our international operations increases our cost of doing business in foreign jurisdictions. We may be unable to keep current with changes in foreign government requirements and laws as they change from time to time. Failure to comply with these regulations could have adverse effects on our business. In many foreign countries it is common for others to engage in business practices that are prohibited by our internal policies and procedures or United States regulations applicable to us. In addition, although we have implemented policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance with these laws and policies, there can be no assurance that all of our employees, contractors, distributors and agents will comply with these laws and policies. Violations of laws or key control policies by our employees, contractors, distributors or agents could result in delays in revenue recognition, financial reporting misstatements, fines, penalties, or the prohibition of the importation or exportation of our offerings and could have a material adverse effect on our business operations and financial results.

***To successfully market and sell third party products internationally, we must address many issues that are unique to the related distribution arrangements which could reduce our available cash reserves and negatively impact our profitability.***

We have entered into distribution arrangements pursuant to which we utilize our sales force and distributors to sell products manufactured by other companies. In Japan, we have a non-exclusive right to distribute a Q-switched laser product manufactured by a third party OEM. We also have an exclusive agreement with ZO to distribute certain of their proprietary skincare products in Japan. Each of these agreements requires us to purchase annual minimum dollar amounts of their products.

Each of these distribution agreements presents its own unique risks and challenges. For example, to sell skincare products we need to invest in creating a sales structure that is experienced in the sale of such products and not in capital equipment. We need to commit resources to train our sales force, obtain regulatory licenses in Japan and develop new marketing materials to promote the sale of skincare products. In addition, the minimum commitments and other costs of distributing products manufactured by these companies may exceed the incremental revenue that we derive from the sale of their products, thereby negatively impacting our profitability and reducing our available cash reserves.

If we do not make the minimum purchases required in the distribution contracts, or if the third party manufacturer revokes our distribution rights, we could lose the distribution rights of the products to physicians in Japan, which would adversely affect our future revenue, results of operations, cash flows and our stock price.

***We offer credit terms to some qualified customers and also to leasing companies to finance the purchase of our products. In the event that any of these customers default on the amounts payable to us, our earnings may be adversely affected.***

We generally offer credit terms of 30 to 90 days to qualified customers. In addition, from time to time, we offer certain key international distributors, with whom we have had an extended period of relationship and payment history, payment terms that are significantly longer than the regular 30 to 90 day terms. This allows such international distributor partners to have our products in stock and provide our products to customers on a timely basis. As of December 31, 2017, one international distributor partner accounted for 12% of our outstanding accounts receivable balance.

While we believe we have an adequate basis to ensure that we collect our accounts receivable, we cannot provide any assurance that the financial position of customers to whom we have provided payment terms will not change adversely before we receive payment. In the event that there is a default by any of the customers to whom we have provided credit terms, we may recognize a bad debt charge in our general and administrative expenses. If this bad debt charge is material, it could negatively affect our future results of operations, cash flows and our stock price.

Additionally, in the event of deterioration of general business conditions or the availability of credit, the financial strength and stability of our customers and potential customers may deteriorate over time, which may cause them to cancel or delay their purchase of our products. In addition, we may be subject to increased risk of non-payment of our accounts receivables. We may also be adversely affected by bankruptcies or other business failures of our customers and potential customers. A significant delay in the collection of funds or a reduction of funds collected may impact our liquidity or result in bad debts.

***We are subject to fluctuations in the exchange rate of the U.S. Dollar and foreign currencies.***

Foreign currency fluctuations could result in volatility of our revenue. We do not actively hedge our exposure to currency rate fluctuations. While we transact business primarily in U.S. Dollars, and a significant proportion of our revenue is

denominated in U.S. Dollars, a portion of our costs and revenue is denominated in other currencies, such as the Euro, Japanese Yen, Australian Dollar, Canadian Dollar, British Pound and Swiss Francs. As a result, changes in the exchange rates of these currencies to the U.S. Dollar will affect our results from operations. For example, in 2017 the U.S. Dollar devalued against the Euro and Australian dollar by approximately 12% and 8% respectively, which had a significant positive foreign exchange impact on our revenue – both from a re-measurement gain upon the conversion of our Euro and Australian dollar denominated revenue as well as the additional positive revenue impact due to the effective price decrease for the local customers importing our U.S. Dollar denominated systems into Europe and Australia. The U.S. Dollar also devalued against the Japanese Yen in 2016 which had a negative impact on our international revenue in 2016. Future foreign currency fluctuations could adversely impact and increase the volatility of our revenue, profitability and stock price.

***Our ability to effectively compete and generate additional revenue from new and existing products depends upon our ability to distinguish our company and our products from our competitors and their products, and to develop and effectively market new and existing products. Our success is dependent on many factors, including the following:***

- speed of new and innovative product development;
- effective strategy and execution of new product launches;
- identification and development of clinical support for new indications of our existing products;
- product performance;
- product pricing;
- quality of customer support;
- development of successful distribution channels, both domestically and internationally; and
- intellectual property protection.

To compete effectively, we have to demonstrate that our new and existing products are attractive alternatives to other devices and treatments, by differentiating our products on the basis of such factors as innovation, performance, brand name, service, and price. This is difficult to do, especially in a crowded aesthetic market. Some of our competitors have newer or different products and more established customer relationships than we do, which could inhibit our market penetration efforts. For example, we have encountered, and expect to continue to encounter, situations where, due to pre-existing relationships, potential customers decided to purchase additional products from our competitors. Potential customers also may need to recoup the cost of products that they have already purchased from our competitors and may decide not to purchase our products, or to delay such purchases. If we are unable to increase our market penetration or compete effectively, our revenue and profitability will be adversely impacted.

***We compete against companies that offer alternative solutions to our products, or have greater resources, a larger installed base of customers and broader product offerings than ours. In addition, increased consolidation in our industry may lead to increased competition. If we are not able to effectively compete with these companies, it may harm our business.***

The medical technology and aesthetic product markets are highly competitive and dynamic and are characterized by rapid and substantial technology development and product innovations. Our products compete against conventional non-energy-based treatments, such as electrolysis, Botox and collagen injections, chemical peels, microdermabrasion and sclerotherapy. Our products also compete against laser and other energy-based products offered by public companies. Further, other companies could introduce new products that are in direct competition with our products. Competition with these companies could result in reduced selling prices, reduced profit margins and loss of market share, any of which would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Recently, there has been consolidation in the aesthetic industry leading to companies combining their resources, which increases competition and could result in increased downward pressure on our product prices. For example, Allergan acquired Zeltiq in April 2017, Hologic acquired Cynosure in March 2017, XIO Group acquired Lumenis in September 2015, and Valeant acquired Solta in January 2014. These consolidations have resulted in increased competition and pricing pressure, as the newly-combined entities have greater financial resources, deeper sales channels and greater pricing flexibility than we do. Rumored or actual consolidation of our partners and competitors will likely cause uncertainty and disruption to our business and can cause our stock price to fluctuate.

The energy-based aesthetic market faces competition from non-energy-based medical products, such as Botox and collagen injections. Other alternatives to the use of our products include electrolysis, a procedure involving the application of electric current to eliminate hair follicles, and chemical peels. We may also face competition from manufacturers of pharmaceutical and other products that have not yet been developed.

***If there is not sufficient consumer demand for the procedures performed with our products, practitioner demand for our products could be inhibited, resulting in unfavorable operating results and reduced growth potential.***

Continued expansion of the global market for laser and other-energy-based aesthetic procedures is a material assumption of our business strategy. Most procedures performed using our products are elective procedures not reimbursable through government or private health insurance, with the costs borne by the patient. The decision to utilize our products may therefore be influenced by a number of factors, including:

- consumer disposable income and access to consumer credit, which as a result of the unstable economy, may have been significantly impacted;
- the cost, safety and effectiveness of alternative treatments, including treatments which are not based upon laser or other energy-based technologies and treatments which use pharmaceutical products;
- the success of our sales and marketing efforts; and
- the education of our customers and patients on the benefits and uses of our products, compared to competitors' products and technologies.

If, as a result of these factors, there is not sufficient demand for the procedures performed with our products, practitioner demand for our products could be reduced, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, revenue and result of operations.

***If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it could result in enforcement action by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, federal and state agencies or international regulatory bodies.***

The FDA, state authorities and international regulatory bodies have broad enforcement powers. If we fail to comply with any U.S. law or any of the applicable regulatory requirements of the FDA, or federal or state agencies, or one of the international regulatory bodies, it could result in enforcement action by the agencies, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- repair, replacement, refund, recall or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals that have already been granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

***If we fail to obtain or maintain necessary FDA clearances for our products and indications, if clearances for future products and indications are delayed or not issued, if there are federal or state level regulatory changes or if we are found to have violated applicable FDA marketing rules, our commercial operations would be harmed.***

Our products are medical devices that are subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. by the FDA for manufacturing, labeling, sale, promotion, distribution and shipping. Before a new medical device, or a new use of or labeling claim for an existing product, can be marketed in the U.S., it must first receive either 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval from the FDA, unless an exemption applies. Either process can be expensive and lengthy. In the event that we do not obtain FDA clearances or approvals for our products, our ability to market and sell them in the U.S. and revenue derived from the U.S. market may be adversely affected.

Medical devices may be marketed in the U.S. only for the indications for which they are approved or cleared by the FDA. If we fail to comply with these regulations, it could result in enforcement action by the FDA which could lead to such consequences as warning letters, adverse publicity, criminal enforcement action and/or third-party civil litigation, each of which could adversely affect us.

We have obtained 510(k) clearance for the indications for which we market our products. However, our clearances can be revoked if safety or effectiveness problems develop. We also are subject to Medical Device Reporting regulations, which require us to report to the FDA if our products cause or contribute to a death or serious injury, or malfunction in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury. Our products are also subject to state regulations, which, in many instances, change frequently. Changes in state regulations may impede sales. For example, federal regulations allow our products to be sold to, or on the order of, "licensed practitioners," as determined on a state-by-state basis. As a result, in some states, non-physicians may legally purchase our products. However, a state could change its regulations at any time,



thereby prohibiting sales to particular types of end users. We cannot predict the impact or effect of future legislation or regulations at the federal or state levels.

***Federal regulatory reforms and changes occurring at the FDA could adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably and financial condition.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the clearance or approval, manufacture and marketing of a device. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Changes in FDA regulations may lengthen the regulatory approval process for medical devices and require additional clinical data to support regulatory clearance for the sale and marketing of our new products. In addition, it may require additional safety monitoring, labeling changes, restrictions on product distribution or use, or other measures after the introduction of our products to market. Either of these changes lengthen the duration to market, increase our costs of doing business, adversely affect the future permitted uses of approved products, or otherwise adversely affect the market for our products.

***If we fail to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation and laser performance standards, our manufacturing operations could be halted, and our business would suffer.***

We are currently required to demonstrate and maintain compliance with the FDA's Quality System Regulation (the "QSR"). The QSR is a complex regulatory scheme that covers the methods and documentation of the design, testing, control, manufacturing, labeling, quality assurance, packaging, storage and shipping of our products. Because our products involve the use of lasers, our products also are covered by a performance standard for lasers set forth in FDA regulations. The laser performance standard imposes specific record-keeping, reporting, product testing and product labeling requirements. These requirements include affixing warning labels to laser products, as well as incorporating certain safety features in the design of laser products.

The FDA enforces the QSR and laser performance standards through periodic unannounced inspections. We have had multiple quality system audits by the FDA, our Notified Body, and other foreign regulatory agencies, with the most recent inspection by the FDA occurring in March, 2017. There were no significant findings or observations as a result of this audit. Failure to take satisfactory corrective action in response to an adverse QSR inspection or our failure to comply with applicable laser performance standards could result in enforcement actions, including a public warning letter, a shutdown of our manufacturing operations, a recall of our products, civil or criminal penalties, or other sanctions, such as those described in the preceding paragraph, which would cause our sales and business to suffer.

We are a sponsor of Biomedical Research. As such, we are also subject to FDA regulations relating to the design and conduct of clinical trials. We are subject to unannounced BIMO audits, with the most recent inspection by FDA occurring over 5 days in August 2016. There were no significant findings and only two observations as a result of this audit. Our responses to these observations were accepted by the FDA. Failure to take satisfactory corrective action in response to an adverse BIMO inspection or our failure to comply with Good Clinical Practices could result in us no longer being able to sponsor Biomedical Research, the reversal of 510(k) clearances previously granted based on the results of clinical trials conducted to gain clinical data to support those 510(k) clearances, or enforcement actions, including a public warning letter, civil or criminal penalties, or other sanctions, such as those described in the preceding paragraph, which would cause our sales and business to suffer.

***If we modify one of our FDA-approved devices, we may need to seek re-approval, which, if not granted, would prevent us from selling our modified products or cause us to redesign our products.***

Any modifications to an FDA-cleared device that would significantly affect its safety or effectiveness or that would constitute a major change in its intended use would require a new 510(k) clearance or possibly a pre-market approval. We may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our existing products in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining future clearance would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our revenue and future profitability.

We have made modifications to our devices in the past and may make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearance or approvals. If the FDA disagrees, and requires new clearances or approvals

for the modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop marketing the modified devices, which could harm our operating results and require us to redesign our products.

***We may be unable to obtain or maintain international regulatory qualifications or approvals for our current or future products and indications, which could harm our business.***

Sales of our products outside the U.S. are subject to foreign regulatory requirements that vary widely from country to country. In addition, exports of medical devices from the U.S. are regulated by the FDA. Complying with international regulatory requirements can be an expensive and time-consuming process and approval is not certain. The time required for obtaining clearance or approvals, if required by other countries, may be longer than that required for FDA clearance or approvals, and requirements for such clearances or approvals may significantly differ from FDA requirements. We may be unable to obtain or maintain regulatory qualifications, clearances or approvals in other countries. We may also incur significant costs in attempting to obtain and in maintaining foreign regulatory approvals or qualifications. If we experience delays in receiving necessary qualifications, clearances or approvals to market our products outside the U.S., or if we fail to receive those qualifications, clearances or approvals, we may be unable to market our products or enhancements in international markets effectively, or at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and growth strategy.

***Any defects in the design, material or workmanship of our products may not be discovered prior to shipment to customers, which could materially increase our expenses, adversely impact profitability and harm our business.***

The design of our products is complex. To manufacture them successfully, we must procure quality components and employ individuals with a significant degree of technical expertise. If our designs are defective, or the material components used in our products are subject to wearing out, or if suppliers fail to deliver components to specification, or if our employees fail to properly assemble, test and package our products, the reliability and performance of our products will be adversely impacted.

If our products contain defects that cannot be repaired easily, inexpensively, or on a timely basis, we may experience:

- damage to our brand reputation;
- loss of customer orders and delay in order fulfillment;
- increased costs due to product repair or replacement;
- inability to attract new customers;
- diversion of resources from our manufacturing and research and development departments into our service department; and
- legal action.

The occurrence of any one or more of the foregoing could materially increase expenses, adversely impact profitability and harm our business.

***Product liability suits could be brought against us due to a defective design, material or workmanship or misuse of our products and could result in expensive and time-consuming litigation, payment of substantial damages and an increase in our insurance rates.***

If our products are defectively designed, manufactured or labeled, contain defective components or are misused, we may become subject to substantial and costly litigation by our customers or their patients. Misusing our products or failing to adhere to operating guidelines could cause significant eye and skin damage, and underlying tissue damage. In addition, if our operating guidelines are found to be inadequate, we may be subject to liability. We have been involved, and may in the future be involved, in litigation related to the use of our products. Product liability claims could divert management's attention from our core business, be expensive to defend and result in sizable damage awards against us. We may not have sufficient insurance coverage for all future claims. We may not be able to obtain insurance in amounts or scope sufficient to provide us with adequate coverage against all potential liabilities. Any product liability claims brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our product liability insurance rates or prevent us from securing continuing coverage, could harm our reputation in the industry and could reduce product sales. In addition, we historically experienced steep increases in our product liability insurance premiums as a percentage of revenue. If our premiums continue to rise, we may no longer be able to afford adequate insurance coverage.

***We currently are involved in litigation that could adversely affect our business and financial results, divert management's attention from our business, and subject us to significant liabilities.***

As described under "Note 12- Commitments and Contingencies - Contingencies" in our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we are involved in various litigation, which may adversely affect our financial condition and may require us to devote significant resources to our defense of these claims.

Such litigation involves certain non-compete provisions of an agreement an employee of ours was a party to while employed by a competitor. The competitor alleges causes of action for breach of contract (against the employee) and intentional interference with contractual relations (Cutera). The Company believes the non-compete provisions are unenforceable. The competitor has also threatened to file a complaint against another current employee based in Arizona. As of March 26, 2018, we are involved in several lawsuits worldwide, with most of the claims in various federal or state courts throughout the United States. The complaints generally seek damages and other relief based on theories of breach of express and implied warranties, fraudulent and negligent misrepresentation/concealment, unjust enrichment, and violations of various state consumer protection statutes.

Although we are defending these matters vigorously, we cannot predict with certainty the outcome or effect of any claim or other litigation matter, and there can be no assurance as to the ultimate outcome of any litigation or proceeding. Litigation may have a material adverse effect on us because of potential adverse outcomes, defense costs, the diversion of our management's resources, availability of insurance coverage and other factors.

***If customers are not trained and/or our products are used by non-physicians, it could result in product misuse and adverse treatment outcomes, which could harm our reputation, result in product liability litigation, distract management and result in additional costs, all of which could harm our business.***

Because we do not require training for users of our products, and sell our products at times to non-physicians, there exists an increased potential for misuse of our products, which could harm our reputation and our business. U.S. federal regulations allow us to sell our products to or on the order of "licensed practitioners." The definition of "licensed practitioners" varies from state to state. As a result, our products may be purchased or operated by physicians with varying levels of training, and in many states, by non-physicians, including nurse practitioners, chiropractors and technicians. Outside the U.S., many jurisdictions do not require specific qualifications or training for purchasers or operators of our products. We do not supervise the procedures performed with our products, nor do we require that direct medical supervision occur. We and our distributors generally offer but do not require product training to the purchasers or operators of our products. In addition, we sometimes sell our systems to companies that rent our systems to third parties and that provide a technician to perform the procedures. The lack of training and the purchase and use of our products by non-physicians may result in product misuse and adverse treatment outcomes, which could harm our reputation and our business, and, in the event these result in product liability litigation, distract management and subject us to liability, including legal expenses.

***Adverse conditions in the global banking industry and credit markets may adversely impact the value of our marketable investments or impair our liquidity.***

The primary objective of most of our investment activities is to preserve principal. To achieve this objective, we invest our excess cash primarily in money market funds and in highly liquid debt instruments of the U.S. government and its agencies and U.S. municipalities, in commercial paper and high grade corporate debt. As of December 31, 2017, our balance in marketable investments was \$21.7 million. The longer the duration of a security, the more susceptible it is to changes in market interest rates and bond yields. As yields increase, those securities with a lower yield-at-cost show a mark-to-market unrealized loss. For example, assuming a hypothetical increase in interest rates of one percentage point, the fair value of our total investment portfolio as of December 31, 2017 would have potentially decreased by approximately \$120,000, resulting in an unrealized loss that would subsequently adversely impact our earnings. As a result, changes in the market interest rates will affect our future net income (loss).

***Our manufacturing operations are dependent upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations, which could harm our business.***

Many of the components and materials that comprise our products are currently manufactured by a limited number of suppliers. A supply interruption or an increase in demand beyond our current suppliers' capabilities could harm our ability to manufacture our products until a new source of supply is identified and qualified. Our reliance on these suppliers subjects us to a number of risks that could harm our business, including:

- interruption of supply resulting from modifications to or discontinuation of a supplier's operations;
- delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues or a supplier's variation in a component;
- lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components with our suppliers;
- inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner, or on reasonable terms;
- inability to redesign one or more components in our systems in the event that a supplier discontinues manufacturing such components and we are unable to source it from other suppliers on reasonable terms;
- difficulty locating and qualifying alternative suppliers for our components in a timely manner;
- production delays related to the evaluation and testing of products from alternative suppliers and corresponding regulatory qualifications; and
- delay in supplier deliveries.

Any interruption in the supply of components or materials, or our inability to obtain substitute components or materials from alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demand of our customers, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

***Our annual and quarterly operating results may fluctuate in the future, which may cause our share price to decline.***

Our net sales, expenses and operating results may vary significantly from year to year and quarter to quarter for several reasons, including, without limitation:

- the ability of our sales force to effectively market and promote our products, and the extent to which those products gain market acceptance;
- the existence and timing of any product approvals or changes;
- the rate and size of expenditures incurred on our clinical, manufacturing, sales, marketing and product development efforts;
- our ability to obtain and retain personnel;
- the availability of key components, materials and contract services, which depends on our ability to forecast sales, among other things;
- investigations of our business and business-related activities by regulatory or other governmental authorities;
- variations in timing and quantity of product orders;
- temporary manufacturing interruptions or disruptions;
- the timing and success of new product and new market introductions, as well as delays in obtaining domestic or foreign regulatory approvals for such introductions;
- increased competition, patent expirations or new technologies or treatments;
- product recalls or safety alerts;
- litigation, including product liability, patent, employment, securities class action, stockholder derivative, general commercial and other lawsuits;
- continued volatility in the global market and worldwide economic conditions, including, but not limited to, the impact of events such as Brexit;
- changes in tax laws, including changes due to Brexit, or exposure to additional income tax liabilities;
- the financial health of our customers and their ability to purchase our products in the current economic environment;
- other unusual or non-operating expenses, such as expenses related to mergers or acquisitions, may cause operating result variations; and
- Our ability to correctly estimate or control our future operating expenses, which could lead to cash shortfalls.

As a result of any of these factors, our consolidated results of operations may fluctuate significantly, which may in turn cause our share price to fluctuate.

***Risks related to the reduction or interruption in supply and an inability to develop alternative sources for supply may adversely affect our manufacturing operations and related product sales.***

We maintain manufacturing operations at our facility in Brisbane, California, and purchase many of the components and raw materials used in manufacturing these products from numerous suppliers in various countries. Any problem affecting a supplier (whether due to external or internal causes) could have a negative impact on us.

In a few limited cases, specific components and raw materials are purchased from primary or main suppliers (or in some cases, a single supplier) for reasons related to quality assurance, cost-effectiveness ratio and availability. While we work closely with our suppliers to ensure supply continuity, we cannot guarantee that our efforts will always be successful. Moreover, due to strict standards and regulations governing the manufacture and marketing of our products, we may not be able to quickly locate new supply sources in response to a supply reduction or interruption, with negative effects on our ability to manufacture our products effectively and in a timely fashion.

***Our manufacturing is currently conducted at a single site, and the occurrence of a catastrophic disaster or other similar event could cause damage to our facilities and equipment, which might require us to cease or curtail operations.***

We are vulnerable to damage from various types of disasters, including fires, earthquakes, terrorist acts, floods, power losses, communications failures and similar events. If any such disaster were to occur, we may not be able to operate our business at our facility in Brisbane, California. Our manufacturing facilities require FDA approval, which could result in significant delays before we could manufacture products from a replacement facility. The insurance we maintain may not be adequate to cover our losses resulting from disasters or other business interruptions. Therefore, any such catastrophe could seriously harm our business and consolidated results of operations.

***Intellectual property rights may not provide adequate protection for some or all of our products, which may permit third parties to compete against us more effectively.***

We rely on patent, copyright, trade secret and trademark laws and confidentiality agreements to protect our technology and products. At December 31, 2017, we had 33 issued U.S. patents. Some of our components, such as our laser module, electronic control system and high-voltage electronics, are not, and in the future may not be, protected by patents. Additionally, our patent applications may not issue as patents or, if issued, may not issue in a form that will be advantageous to us. Any patents we obtain may be challenged, invalidated or legally circumvented by third parties. Consequently, competitors could market products and use manufacturing processes that are substantially similar to, or superior to, ours. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or other trade secrets by consultants, vendors, former employees or current employees, despite the existence generally of confidentiality agreements and other contractual restrictions. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property will be effective. Moreover, the laws of many foreign countries will not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S.

The absence of complete intellectual property protection exposes us to a greater risk of direct competition. Competitors could purchase one of our products and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, design around our protected technology, or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If our intellectual property is not adequately protected against competitors' products and methods, our competitive position and our business could be adversely affected.

***We may be involved in future costly intellectual property litigation, which could impact our future business and financial performance.***

Our competitors or other patent holders may assert that our present or future products and the methods we employ are covered by their patents. In addition, we do not know whether our competitors own or will obtain patents that they may claim prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make, use, sell or import our products. Although we may seek to resolve any potential future claims or actions, we may not be able to do so on reasonable terms, or at all. If, following a successful third-party action for infringement, we cannot obtain a license or redesign our products, we may have to stop manufacturing and selling the applicable products and our business would suffer as a result. In addition, a court could require us to pay substantial damages, and prohibit us from using technologies essential to our products, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may become involved in litigation not only as a result of alleged infringement of a third party's intellectual property rights but also to protect our own intellectual property. For example, we have been, and may hereafter become, involved in litigation to protect the trademark rights associated with our company name or the names of our products. Infringement and

other intellectual property claims, with or without merit, can be expensive and time-consuming to litigate, and could divert management's attention from our core business.

***The expense and potential unavailability of insurance coverage for our customers could adversely affect our ability to sell our products, and therefore adversely affect our financial condition.***

Some of our customers and prospective customers have had difficulty procuring or maintaining liability insurance to cover their operation and use of our products. Medical malpractice carriers are withdrawing coverage in certain states or substantially increasing premiums. If this trend continues or worsens, our customers may discontinue using our products and potential customers may opt against purchasing laser-based products due to the cost or inability to procure insurance coverage. The unavailability of insurance coverage for our customers and prospects could adversely affect our ability to sell our products, and that could harm our financial condition.

***From time to time we may become subject to income tax audits or similar proceedings, and as a result we may incur additional costs and expenses or owe additional taxes, interest and penalties that may negatively impact our operating results.***

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions where we operate through a subsidiary, including Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Japan, Spain, Switzerland, Italy and the United Kingdom. Our determination of our tax liability is subject to review by applicable domestic and foreign tax authorities.

We are currently under tax examination in Germany ("Cutera GmbH") for tax years ended December 31, 2011 through 2013 and are uncertain of the potential outcome of this examination. We underwent audits for our California sales and use tax returns for the period July 2013 through June 2016, and Canadian goods and services tax and harmonized sales tax returns for the period January 2013 to July 2015. Although these audits resulted in immaterial adjustments, the final timing and resolution of any future tax examinations are subject to significant uncertainty and could result in our having to pay amounts to the applicable tax authority in order to resolve examination of our tax positions. An increase or decrease of tax related to tax examination resolution could result in a change in our income tax accrual and could negatively impact our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

***We may be adversely affected by changes in U.S. tax laws, importation taxes and other changes that may be imposed by the current administration.***

We are subject to taxes in the U.S. and other jurisdictions. Tax rates in these jurisdictions may be subject to significant change due to economic and/or political conditions. A number of other factors may also impact our future effective tax rate including:

- the jurisdictions in which profits are determined to be earned and taxed;
- the resolution of issues arising from tax audits with various tax authorities
- changes in valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- increases in expenses not deductible for tax purposes, including write-offs of acquired intangibles and impairment of goodwill in connection with acquisitions;
- changes in availability of tax credits, tax holidays, and tax deductions;
- changes in share-based compensation; and
- changes in tax laws or the interpretation of such tax laws and changes in generally accepted accounting principles.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. federal government enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("2017 Tax Act"). The 2017 Tax Act significantly changed the existing U.S. corporate income tax laws by, among other things, lowering the corporate tax rate, implementing a territorial tax system, and imposing a one-time deemed repatriation toll tax on cumulative undistributed foreign earnings, for which we have not previously provided U.S. taxes. Given the timing, scope, and magnitude of the changes enacted by the 2017 Tax Act, along with on-going implementation efforts, guidance, and other developments from U.S. regulatory and standard-setting bodies, the completion of the accounting for certain tax items included in Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8, that have been reported as provisional, or where no estimate of the impact was provided as a result of us not having the necessary information, may be subject to material change. Any significant changes to our future effective tax rate, including final resolution of provisional amounts relating to effects of the 2017 Tax Act, may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

In the United States, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively, the "Affordable Care Act"), for example, has the potential to significantly impact the

pharmaceutical and medical device industries. The Affordable Care Act imposed, among other things, an annual excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States. Due to subsequent legislative amendments the excise tax has been suspended for the period January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2019, and, absent further legislative action, will be reinstated starting January 1, 2020, which may result in a material adverse effect on our financial condition or cash flows.

***Any acquisitions that we make could result in operating difficulties, dilution, and other consequences that may adversely impact our business and results of operations.***

While we from time to time evaluate potential acquisitions of businesses, products and technologies, and anticipate continuing to make these evaluations, we have no present understandings, commitments or agreements with respect to any material acquisitions or collaborative projects. We may not be able to identify appropriate acquisition candidates or strategic partners, or successfully negotiate, finance or integrate any businesses, products or technologies that we acquire.

We have limited experience as a team with acquiring companies and products. Furthermore, the integration of any acquisition and management of any collaborative project may divert management's time and resources from our core business and disrupt our operations and we may incur significant legal, accounting and banking fees in connection with such a transaction. Acquisitions could diminish our available cash balances for other uses, result in the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, or amortization expenses, and restructuring charges. Also, the anticipated benefits or value of our acquisitions or investments may not materialize and could result in an impairment of goodwill and/or purchased long-lived assets, similar to the \$650,000 charge we recorded in the fourth quarter of 2014 related to an acquisition completed in 2012.

Our failure to address these risks or other problems encountered in connection with our past or future acquisitions and investments could cause us to fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such acquisitions or investments, incur unanticipated liabilities, and harm our business and our financial condition or results.

***Our failure to comply with rules relating to bribery, foreign corrupt practices, and privacy and security laws may subject us to penalties and adversely impact our reputation and business operations.***

Our business is subject to regulation and oversight worldwide including:

- the FCPA, which prohibits corporations and individuals from paying, offering to pay or authorizing the payment of anything of value to any foreign government official, government staff member, political party or political candidate in an attempt to obtain or retain business or to otherwise influence a person working in an official capacity;
- the UK Bribery Act, which prohibits both domestic and international bribery, as well as bribery across both public and private sectors; and bribery provisions contained in the German Criminal Code, which, pursuant to draft legislation being prepared by the German government, may make the corruption and corruptibility of physicians in private practice and other healthcare professionals a criminal offense;
- Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by The Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, which governs the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and protects the security and privacy of protected health information; and
- analogous state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above laws, such as state laws that require device companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The risk of being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available under such laws, it is possible that some of our business activities, including our relationships with practitioners and thought leaders worldwide, some of whom recommend, purchase and/or use our devices, as well as our sales agents and distributors, could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. We are also exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors, independent sales agents and distributors may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. While we have policies and procedures in place prohibiting such activity, misconduct by these parties could include, among other infractions or violations, intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activity that violates FDA regulations, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, manufacturing standards, laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data or other commercial or regulatory laws or requirements. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or

unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations.

There are similar laws and regulations applicable to us outside the United States, all of which are subject to evolving interpretations. Global enforcement of anti-corruption laws, including but not limited to the UK Bribery Act, the Brazil Clean Companies Act, and continued enforcement in the Europe, Middle East and Asia Pacific has increased substantially in recent years, with more frequent voluntary self-disclosures by companies, aggressive investigations and enforcement proceedings by governmental agencies, and assessment of significant fines and penalties against companies and individuals. Our operations create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by one of our employees, consultants, sales agents, or distributors because these parties are not always subject to our control. It is our policy to implement safeguards to discourage these practices; however, our existing safeguards and any future improvements may prove to be less than effective, and our employees, consultants, sales agents, or distributors may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible. Any alleged or actual violations of these regulations may subject us to government scrutiny, severe criminal or civil sanctions and other liabilities, and could negatively affect our business, reputation, operating results, and financial condition.

While we believe we have a strong culture of compliance and adequate systems of control, and we seek continuously to improve our systems of internal controls and to remedy any weaknesses identified, there can be no assurance that the policies and procedures will be followed at all times or will effectively detect and prevent violations of the applicable laws by one or more of our employees, consultants, agents or partners and, as a result, we may be subject to penalties and material adverse consequences on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, and Delaware law, contain provisions that could discourage a takeover.***

Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, and Delaware law, contain provisions that might enable our management to resist a takeover, and might make it more difficult for an investor to acquire a substantial block of our common stock.

These provisions, as well as Change of Control and Severance Agreements entered into with each of our executive officers and certain key employees, might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or a change in our management, even if such a change would be beneficial to our shareholders. The existence of these provisions could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. These provisions may prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, from merging or combining with us for a certain period of time. Any of these provisions could, under certain circumstances, depress the market price of our common stock.



**ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We occupy 66,000 square feet for our U.S. Corporate office in Brisbane, California, under a lease which extends through January 31, 2023. The original lease expired on December 31, 2017, and the Company entered into a Second Amendment on July 6, 2017 that extended the term of the lease from December 31, 2017 to January 31, 2023. Pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment to the Lease Agreement, the Company has the option to extend the term of the lease by an additional 60 months. Additionally, the Company also has a one-time option to terminate the amended lease early effective as of December 31, 2020, in return for payment of a termination fee.

In addition, we have leased office facilities in certain countries as follows:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Square Footage</u>	<u>Lease termination or Expiration</u>
Japan.....	Approximately 5,896	Two leases, one of which was originally scheduled to expire in March 2018, but was extended for another three years from March 2018 to March 2021, and the other which expires in December 2019.
France.....	Approximately 2,239	One lease which expires in October 2021 but can be terminated with six months' notice prior to October 2018.
Spain .....	Approximately 3,584	One lease signed effective February 1, 2018, which expires in January 31, 2021.

We believe that these facilities are suitable and adequate for our current and future needs for at least the next twelve months.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we may be involved in legal and administrative proceedings and claims of various types. For a description of our material pending legal and regulatory proceedings and settlements as of December 31, 2017, please see Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements entitled "Litigation and Related Matters," Item 8, included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### *Stock Exchange Listing*

Our common stock trades on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CUTR." As of March 1, 2018, the closing sale price of our common stock was \$45.90 per share.

#### *Common Stockholders*

We had 7 stockholders of record as of March 1, 2018. Since many stockholders choose to hold their shares under the name of their brokerage firm, we estimate that the actual number of stockholders was over 5,400.

#### *Price Range of Common Stock*

The following table sets forth the quarterly high and low closing sales prices of our common stock for each period indicated and are as reported by NASDAQ:

	Common Stock			
	2017		2016	
	High	Low	High	Low
4th Quarter .....	\$ 48.50	\$ 37.35	\$ 17.50	\$ 11.94
3rd Quarter .....	41.35	25.55	12.25	10.52
2nd Quarter .....	26.55	19.20	12.15	10.00
1st Quarter .....	21.90	17.45	12.87	10.43

#### *Dividend Policy*

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends. We intend to retain future earnings primarily to fund the development and growth of our business, and the repurchase of additional shares of our common stock. Therefore we do not anticipate paying cash dividends within the foreseeable future. Any future payment of dividends will be determined by our Board of Directors and will depend on our consolidated financial position and results of operations and other factors deemed relevant by our Board of Directors.

#### **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following table summarizes the activity related to stock repurchases for the quarter ended December 31, 2017 (in thousands except per share data):

Fiscal Periods	Total Number of Shares Purchased <sup>1</sup>	Average Price Paid per Share <sup>2</sup>	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
October 1-31, 2017.....	77	\$ 38.70	77	\$ 18,382
November 1-30, 2017.....	197	\$ 41.61	197	\$ 10,193
December 1-31, 2017.....	230	\$ 44.40	230	\$ —
For quarter ended December 31, 2017.....	504	\$ 42.43	504	\$ —

<sup>1</sup> Includes shares purchased as part of a publicly announced repurchase plan.

<sup>2</sup> Shares are purchased at market price.

Since the beginning of 2017, we have had an active Stock Repurchase Program. On January 1, 2017, we had \$5.1 million available for repurchases and on February 13, 2017 and July 28, 2017, our Board of Directors approved the expansion of our Stock Repurchase Program by an additional \$5 million and \$25 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we repurchased 1,022,602 shares of our common stock for approximately \$35.1 million.

**Sales of Unregistered Securities**

We did not sell any unregistered securities during the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

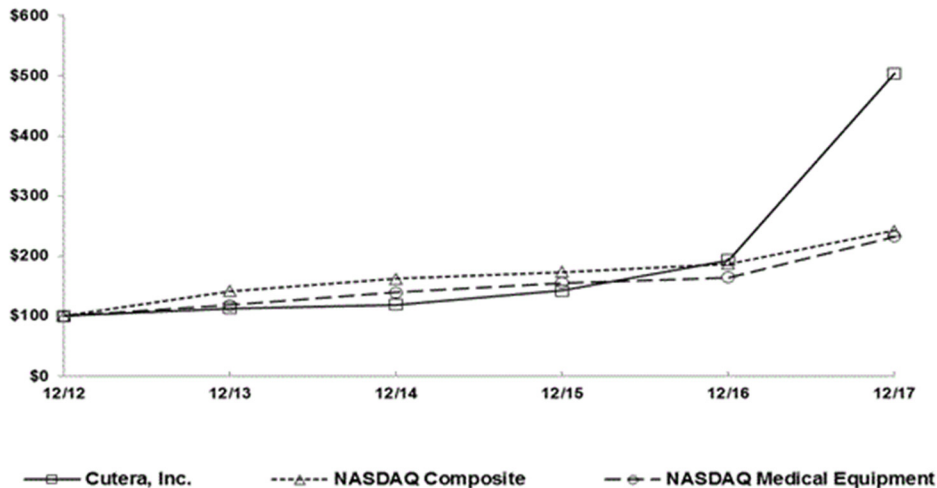
**Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans**

The information required by this Item regarding equity compensation plans is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in Part III Item 12 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Performance Graph**

The graph set forth below compares the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock between December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2017, with the cumulative total return for (1) our common stock, (2) the NASDAQ Composite index and (3) the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index over the same period. This graph assumes the investment of \$100.00 on December 31, 2012 in our common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index, and the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index,

**COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\***  
 Among Cutera, Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index  
 and the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index



\*\$100 invested on 12/31/12 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.  
 Fiscal year ending December 31.

The information under “Performance Graph” is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference in any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this 10-K and irrespective of any general incorporation language in those filings.

Form 10-K

**ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The table set forth below contains certain consolidated financial data for each of our last five fiscal years. The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Item 7 “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing in Item 8 “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Form 10-K

<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data (in thousands, except per share data):</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net revenue .....	\$ 151,493	\$ 118,056	\$ 94,761	\$ 78,138	\$ 74,594
Cost of revenue .....	65,383	49,921	40,478	34,765	32,712
Gross profit.....	86,110	68,135	54,283	43,373	41,882
Operating expenses:					
Sales and marketing.....	52,070	41,563	35,942	32,246	27,984
Research and development.....	12,874	11,232	10,733	10,543	9,216
General and administrative.....	14,090	12,943	12,129	11,203	9,938
Lease termination income .....	(4,000)	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenses.....	75,034	65,738	58,804	53,992	47,138
Income (loss) from operations.....	11,076	2,397	(4,521)	(10,619)	(5,256)
Interest and other income, net .....	884	323	293	226	455
Income (loss) before income taxes.....	11,960	2,720	(4,228)	(10,393)	(4,801)
Income tax (benefit) provision .....	(18,033)	143	212	219	(54)
Net income (loss) .....	\$ 29,993	\$ 2,557	\$ (4,440)	\$ (10,612)	\$ (4,747)
Net income (loss) per share:					
Basic.....	\$ 2.16	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.32)	\$ (0.74)	\$ (0.33)
Diluted .....	\$ 2.04	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.32)	\$ (0.74)	\$ (0.33)
Weighted-average number of shares used in per share calculations:					
Basic.....	13,873	13,225	13,960	14,254	14,421
Diluted .....	14,728	13,753	13,960	14,254	14,421

<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (in thousands):</b>	<b>As of December 31,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable investments.....	\$ 35,912	\$ 54,074	\$ 48,407	\$ 81,146	\$ 83,073
Working capital (current assets less current liabilities).....	45,063	59,460	49,398	81,900	84,654
Total assets	111,238	91,854	77,518	108,913	108,669
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit) .....	2,947	(27,046)	(29,672)	(25,232)	(14,620)
Total stockholders’ equity.....	64,893	61,010	50,034	80,508	84,265

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements and notes thereto for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017. This Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the following sections, contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Throughout this Report, and particularly in this Item 7, the forward-looking statements are based upon our current expectations, estimates and projections and that reflect our beliefs and assumptions based upon information available to us at the date of this Report. In some cases, you can identify these statements by words such as “may,” “might,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue,” and other similar terms. These forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements relating to our future financial performance, the ability to grow our business, increase our revenue, manage expenses, generate additional cash, achieve and maintain profitability, develop and commercialize existing and new products and applications, improve the performance of our worldwide sales and distribution network, and to the outlook regarding long term prospects. We caution you not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect management’s analysis only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We undertake no obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this Form 10-K.*

*Some of the important factors that could cause our results to differ materially from those in our forward-looking statements, and a discussion of other risks and uncertainties, are discussed in Item 1A—Risk Factors commencing on page 19. We encourage you to read that section carefully as well as other risks detailed from time to time in our filings with the SEC.*

### Introduction

The Management’s Discussion and Analysis, or MD&A, is organized as follows:

- *Executive Summary.* This section provides a general description and history of our business, a brief discussion of our product lines and the opportunities, trends, challenges and risks we focus on in the operation of our business.
- *Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.* This section describes the key accounting policies that are affected by critical accounting estimates.
- *Recent Accounting Guidance.* This section describes the issuance and effect of new accounting pronouncements that are or may be applicable to us.
- *Results of Operations.* This section provides our analysis and outlook for the significant line items on our Consolidated Statements of Operations.
- *Liquidity and Capital Resources.* This section provides an analysis of our liquidity and cash flows, as well as a discussion of our commitments that existed as of December 31, 2017.

### Executive Summary

#### *Company Description*

We are a leading medical device company specializing in the research, development, manufacture, marketing and servicing of laser and other energy-based aesthetics systems for practitioners worldwide. In addition to internal development of products, we distribute third party sourced products under our own brand names. We offer easy-to-use products which enable physicians and other qualified practitioners to perform safe and effective aesthetic procedures, including treatment for body contouring, skin resurfacing and rejuvenation, tattoo removal, removal of benign pigmented lesions, vascular conditions, hair removal, toenail fungus and vaginal health. Our platforms are designed to be easily upgraded to add additional applications and hand pieces, which provide flexibility for our customers as they expand their practices. In addition to systems and upgrade revenue, we generate revenue from the sale of post warranty service contracts, providing services for products that are out of warranty, hand piece refills, and distribution of third-party manufactured skincare products.

Our corporate headquarters and U.S. operations are located in Brisbane, California, from where we conduct our manufacturing, warehousing, research and development, regulatory, sales and marketing, service, and administrative activities. We market, sell and service our products through direct sales and service employees in the U.S., Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Hong Kong, Japan, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. Sales and Service outside of these direct markets are made through a worldwide distributor network in over 40 countries. As of December 31, 2017, we had a North American direct sales force of 68 employees and a direct international sales force of 34 employees. Revenue from markets

outside of North America accounted for 38%, 45%, and 48% of our total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Our ongoing research and development activities are primarily focused on improving and enhancing our portfolio of products. We are exploring ways to expand our product offerings through the launch of new products. We introduced *Juliet*, a product for women's health, in December 2017, and *Secret RF*, a fractional RF microneedling device for skin rejuvenation, in January 2018.

### ***Products Revenue***

Our Products revenue is derived from the sale and upgrade of systems (classified as "Systems" revenue), sale of replacement hand pieces (classified as "Hand Piece Refills"), and the sale of skincare products (classified as "Skincare" revenue).

System revenue represents the sale of a system or an upgrade of a system. A system consists of a console that incorporates a universal graphic user interface, a laser and/or other energy based module, control system software and high voltage electronics; as well as one or more hand pieces. However, depending on the application, the laser or other energy based module is sometimes contained in the hand piece such as with our *Pearl* and *Pearl Fractional* applications instead of within the console.

We offer our customers the ability to select the system that best fits their practice at the time of purchase and then to cost-effectively add applications to their system as their practice grows. This provides customers the flexibility to upgrade their systems whenever they choose and provides us with a source of additional Systems revenue.

For our *Titan* and *truSculpt 3D* hand pieces, after a set number of treatments have been performed, the customer is required to send the hand piece back to the factory for refurbishment, which we refer to as "refilling" the hand piece and is classified as Hand Piece Refills revenue.

Skincare revenue relates to the distribution of ZO's skincare products in Japan.

### ***Service Revenue***

Service revenue relates to amortization of prepaid service contracts, direct billings for detachable hand piece replacements and revenue for parts and labor on out-of-warranty products.

### ***Significant Business Trends***

We believe that our ability to grow revenue will be primarily dependent on the following:

- Continuing to expand our product offerings — both through internal development and sourcing from other vendors;
- Ongoing investment in our global sales and marketing infrastructure;
- Use of clinical results to support new aesthetic products and applications;
- Enhanced luminary development and reference selling efforts (to develop a location where our products can be displayed and used to assist in selling efforts);
- Customer demand for our products;
- Strengthening against the U.S. dollar of key international currencies in which we transact (Australian Dollar, Japanese Yen, Euro, Swiss Franc and British Pound);
- Consumer demand for the application of our products;
- Marketing to physicians in the core dermatology and plastic surgeon specialties, as well as outside those specialties; and
- Generating recurring revenue from our growing installed base of customers through the sale of system upgrades, services, hand piece refills, skincare products and replacement tips for *Juliet* and *Secret RF* products.

For a detailed discussion of the significant business trends impacting our business, please see "Results of Operations" below.

### ***Factors that May Impact Future Performance***

Our industry is impacted by numerous competitive, regulatory and other significant factors. Our industry is highly competitive and our future performance depends on our ability to compete successfully. Additionally, our future performance is dependent upon our ability to continue to expand our product offerings with innovative technologies, obtain regulatory

clearances for our products, protect the proprietary technology of our products and our manufacturing processes, manufacture our products cost-effectively, and successfully market and distribute our products in a profitable manner. If we fail to execute on the aforementioned initiatives, our business would be adversely affected. A detailed discussion of these and other factors that could impact our future performance are provided in Part I, Item 1A “Risk Factors.”

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

We have adopted various accounting policies to prepare the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“U.S. GAAP”). The preparation of the consolidated financial statements, in conformity with U.S. GAAP, requires us to make significant accounting estimates, judgements and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. See “Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies,” in Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is included in “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data,” which describes our significant accounting policies and methods used in the preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements.

The methods, estimates and judgments that we use in applying our accounting policies require us to make difficult and subjective judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates regarding matters that are inherently uncertain. Our most critical accounting estimates include:

- Revenue recognition;
- Warranty obligations;
- Inventory reserves;
- Valuation of stock-based compensation;
- Income taxes; and
- Litigation expenses.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We derive revenue from the sale of Products, Hand Piece Refills, Skincare products and Service. We earn revenue from the sale of these products to our customers and to distributors. We recognize revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, transfer of title to the customer has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. We defer revenue in the event that any of these revenue recognition criteria is not met.

- *Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists:* We use customer purchase agreements or contracts, or customer purchase orders to determine the existence of an arrangement;
- *Transfer of title:* Our standard terms generally specify that title transfers upon shipment to the customer. We generally use third party shipping documents and/or signed customer acknowledgements to verify that title has transferred. For service revenue, we use the date that services have been rendered;
- *Sales price is fixed or determinable:* We assess whether the sales price is fixed or determinable at the time of the transaction. Sales prices are documented in the customer purchase agreement or purchase order received prior to shipment. Our standard terms do not allow for trial or evaluation periods, rights of return or refund, payments contingent upon the customer obtaining financing or other terms that could impact the customer's obligation; and
- *Collectability is reasonably assured:* We assess whether collection is reasonably assured based on a number of factors, including receipt of cash or credit card payment, customer's past transaction history, credit worthiness, or the receipt of an irrevocable letter of credit.

### ***Multiple-Element Arrangements***

For System revenue, all of the tangible products, including the embedded software, are delivered to the customer at the time of sale. In some circumstances, in conjunction with the purchase of a system or upgrade, customers purchase service contracts for one or more years to cover their products. For these transactions, the following multiple-element arrangement exists: a tangible product delivered to the customer at the inception of the revenue arrangement; and a service contract for delivery of services to the customer over a contractually stated period of time defined in the service contract.

For multiple-element arrangements, judgments are required as to the allocation of the proceeds received from an arrangement to the multiple elements of the arrangement. For multiple element arrangements we allocate revenue to all deliverables based on their relative selling prices in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 605-25. Because we have neither vendor-specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) nor third-party

evidence of selling price (“TPE”) for our systems, the allocation of revenue has been based on our best estimate of selling prices (“BESP”). The objective of BESP is to determine the price at which we would transact a sale if the product or service was sold on a stand-alone basis. We determine BESP for our deliverables by considering multiple factors including, but not limited to, features and functionality of the system, geographies, type of customer and market conditions.

Revenue under service contracts is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period of the applicable service contract. Service revenue, not under a service contract, is recognized as the services are provided.

#### *Hand Piece Refills*

When customers purchase a hand piece refill, we ship a previously refurbished unit and recognize revenue upon shipment. Hand piece refills are sold for our *Titan* and *truSculpt 3D* products.

The earlier generation of the *truSculpt* product includes unlimited hand piece refills as part of the standard warranty contract for which we recognized the revenue under the warranty model, in which the revenue for the system sale was recognized up-front along with an estimate of the costs which will be incurred under the warranty obligation recorded in cost of revenue.

#### *Customer Marketing Arrangements*

We have a customer marketing and incentive program called “Cutera Bucks” for our North America customers through which we offer various sales incentives and discounts and pay or reimburses customers for qualifying expenses associated with practice set-up, advertising procedures related to the system purchased, and other expenses. We record such incentives as a reduction of revenue at the time when the sale of the system is recorded.

#### *Warranty Obligations*

We provide a one-year standard warranty on all systems sold direct to customers. Warranty coverage provided is for labor and parts necessary to repair the systems during the warranty period. For sales to distributors, we generally provide a 14 to 16 month warranty for parts only, with labor being provided to the end customer by the distributor.

We provide for the estimated future costs of warranty obligations in cost of revenue when the related revenue is recognized. The accrued warranty costs represent our best estimate at the time of sale, and as reviewed and updated quarterly, of the total costs that we expect to incur during the warranty period to repair or replace product parts that fail. In addition, for the earlier generation of our *truSculpt* systems sold with unlimited refills as part of the standard warranty, we include the estimated cost to refurbish the projected number of refills that are expected to be replaced during the warranty period. Accrued warranty costs include costs of material, technical support, labor and associated overhead. The amount of accrued estimated warranty costs obligation for our products is primarily based on historical experience as to product failures adjusted for current information on repair costs. Actual warranty costs could differ from the estimated amounts. On a quarterly basis, we review the accrued balances of our warranty obligations and update based on historical warranty cost trends. If we were required to accrue additional warranty cost in the future due to actual product failure rates, material usage, service delivery costs or overhead costs differing from our estimates, revisions to the estimated warranty liability would be required, which would negatively impact our operating results.

#### *Valuation of Inventories*

We state our inventories at the lower of cost and net realizable value, computed on a standard cost basis, which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable cost of completion, disposal, and transportation. Standard costs are monitored and updated quarterly or as necessary, to reflect changes in raw material costs, labor to manufacture the product and overhead rates. We provide for excess and obsolete inventories when conditions indicate that the inventory cost is not recoverable due to physical deterioration, usage, obsolescence, reductions in estimated future demand and reductions in selling prices. Inventory provisions are measured as the difference between the cost of inventory and net realizable value to establish a lower cost basis for the inventories. We balance the need to maintain strategic inventory levels with the risk of obsolescence due to changing technology, timing of new product introductions and customer demand levels. Unfavorable changes in market conditions may result in a need for additional inventory provisions that could adversely impact our gross margins. Conversely, favorable changes in demand could result in higher gross margins when product that had previously been written down is sold.



### *Stock-based Compensation Expense*

We account for stock-based compensation costs in accordance with the accounting standards for share-based compensation, which require that all share-based payments to employees and non-employees be recognized in the consolidated statements of operations based on their fair values. We grant stock options, restricted stock units (“RSUs”) and performance stock units (“PSUs”) equity awards.

#### *Stock Options*

We account for stock-based compensation in accordance with the fair value recognition provisions of U.S. GAAP. To value options, we use the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the single-option approach, which requires the input of highly subjective and complex assumptions. We recognize the expense associated with options using a single award approach over the requisite service period. We account for all stock options awarded to non-employees at the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instrument issued, as calculated using the Black-Scholes model. We subject stock options granted to non-employees to periodic revaluation at each reporting date as the underlying equity instruments vest.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes-option pricing model to determine the fair value of award include the following:

- Expected term – The expected term represents the weighted-average period that the recipient of the option will retain their vested stock options before exercising them. The expected term is based on the observed and expected time to post-vesting exercise of options by employees. We use historical exercise patterns of previously granted options in relation to stock price movements to derive an employee behavioral pattern used to forecast expected exercise patterns. The expected term of groups of employees that have similar historical exercise patterns has been considered separately for valuation purposes.
- Volatility – The underlying stock price volatility of our stock. We estimate volatility based on a 50-50 blend of our historical volatility and the implied volatility of freely traded options of our stock in the open market.
- Expected risk-free interest rate and dividend rate over the expected term.

#### *Restricted Stock Units*

We grant RSUs to our directors, officers and management employees and non-employees. The fair value of RSUs is based on the stock price on the grant date using a single-award approach. The RSUs are subject to a service vesting condition and are recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. For RSUs to non-employees, we recognize expense on an accelerated attribution method and these equity awards are re-measured at fair value at the end of each reporting period, with the changes in fair value recorded to stock-based compensation expense in the period in which the change occurs. Shares are issued on the vesting dates, net of applicable tax withholding requirements to be paid by us on behalf of the recipient. As a result, the actual number of shares issued will be fewer than the actual number of RSUs outstanding. Furthermore, we record the obligation for withholding amounts to be paid by us as a reduction to additional paid-in capital.

#### *Performance Stock Units*

Performance stock units are granted to our officers and management employees and non-employees. PSU’s with operational measurement goals are measured at the market price of our stock on the date of grant, whereas PSUs with market-based measurement goals are measured using a Monte-Carlo simulation option-pricing model. The Monte-Carlo simulation option-pricing model uses the same input assumptions as the Black-Scholes model; however, it also further incorporates into the fair-value determination the possibility that the market condition may not be satisfied. The final number of shares of common stock issuable at the end of the performance measurement period, subject to the recipient’s continued service through that date, is determined based on the expected degree of achievement of the performance goals. For PSUs to non-employees, we recognize expense on an accelerated attribution method and these equity awards are re-measured at fair value at the end of each reporting period, with the changes in fair value recorded to stock-based compensation expense in the period in which the change occurs. Stock-based compensation expense for PSUs is recognized based on the expected degree of achievement of the performance goals over the vesting period. However, stock-based compensation expense for market-based PSU awards are recognized regardless of whether the market condition is satisfied, provided that the requisite service has been provided. On the vesting date of PSU awards, we issue fully-paid up common stock, net of the minimum statutory tax withholding requirements to be paid by us and record the obligation for withholding amounts as a reduction to additional paid-in capital.

### *Forfeiture Rates*

We recognize share-based compensation expense for the portion of the equity award that is expected to vest over the requisite service period and develop an estimate of the number of share-based awards which will ultimately vest, primarily based on historical experience within separate groups of employees. The forfeiture rates used in 2017 ranged from 0% to 13%. The estimated forfeiture rate is reassessed periodically throughout the requisite service period. Such estimates are revised if they differ materially from actual forfeitures. As required, the forfeiture estimates will be adjusted to reflect actual forfeitures when an award vests. For the award types discussed above, if the employee or non-employee terminates employment prior to being vested in an award, then the award is forfeited.

### *Provision for Income Taxes*

We are subject to taxes on earnings in both the U.S. and various foreign jurisdictions. As a global taxpayer, significant judgments and estimates are required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes on earnings. We perform a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. Although we believe we have adequately reserved for our uncertain tax positions, no assurance can be given that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be different. We adjust these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit or the refinement of an estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will impact the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

Our income tax expense (benefit) was approximately (\$18.0) million, \$143,000, and \$212,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. The effective tax rate for 2017 was approximately (151%), compared with 5% for 2016, and (5%) for 2015. Our 2017 tax benefit was primarily due to the (\$26.3) million release of a significant portion of our valuation allowance against certain U.S. deferred tax assets, partially offset by the adjustment of \$7.3 million for the impact of the new Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "2017 Tax Act"), \$0.7 million of current tax expense for 2017 and \$0.3 million of other deferred tax expense.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. federal government enacted the 2017 Tax Act. The 2017 Tax Act includes a number of changes in existing tax law impacting businesses, including the transition tax, a one-time deemed repatriation of cumulative undistributed foreign earnings and a permanent reduction in the U.S. federal statutory rate from 35% to 21%, effective on January 1, 2018. ASC 740 requires companies to recognize the effect of tax law changes in the period of enactment, accordingly, the effects must be recognized on companies' calendar year-end financial statements, even though the effective date for most provisions is January 1, 2018. As a result, we re-measured our net U.S. deferred tax assets at the 21% future tax rate and recorded a net decrease of approximately \$7.3 million.

At December 31, 2017, according to the 2017 Tax Act for estimating our foreign undistributed earnings, we estimated an aggregate deficit in "accumulated earnings and profits," which is how foreign undistributed earnings are determined for the one-time transition tax and for U.S. income tax purposes. The deficit was primarily a result of 2017 stock option exercises by foreign employees, which exceeded current year and prior year foreign earnings. As a result, the one-time transition tax did not have a significant impact on the Company's 2017 tax provision and there was no undistributed accumulated earnings and profits as of December 31, 2017.

We have considered the impact of the 2017 Tax Act on the need for valuation allowance assessment. The 2017 Tax Act requires Companies to repatriate their cumulative undistributed foreign earnings back to the U.S. The Company's ASC 740-30 assertion that it will indefinitely reinvest its undistributed earnings remains unchanged as of December 31, 2017.

In December 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118"), which provided a measurement period of up to one year from the enactment date of the 2017 Tax Act for us to complete the accounting for the 2017 Tax Act and its related impacts. The income tax effects of the 2017 Tax Act for which the accounting is incomplete include: the impact of the transition tax, the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the 21% corporate tax rate, and the impact to the aforementioned items on state income taxes. We have made reasonable provisional estimates for each of these items, however, these estimates may be affected by other analyses related to the 2017 Tax Act, including but not limited to, any deferred adjustments related to the filing of our 2017 federal and state income tax returns and further guidance yet to be issued.

Our future effective tax rates could be adversely affected by earnings being lower in countries where we have lower statutory rates and being higher in countries where we have higher statutory rates, or by changes in tax laws, accounting principles, interpretations thereof, and due to changes in the valuation allowance for certain U.S. deferred tax assets. In addition, we are subject to the examination of our income tax returns by the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities. We regularly assess the likelihood of adverse outcomes resulting from these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for income taxes.

We assess the realizability of our net deferred tax assets by evaluating all available evidence, both positive and negative, including:

- 1 cumulative results of operations in recent years;
- 2 sources of recent income (loss);
- 3 estimates of future taxable income; and
- 4 the length of net operating loss and tax credit carryforward periods.

Such assessment is required on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. In making such assessment, significant weight is given to evidence that can be objectively verified.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, our deferred tax assets primarily comprised of U.S. Net Operating Losses (“NOL”), tax credits and other deferred tax assets relating to book-to-tax temporary differences. From the third quarter of 2009, we had determined that it was more likely than not that all of the net deferred tax assets in the U.S. jurisdictions would not be realized. As a result, we had recorded and maintained a full valuation allowance against those net deferred tax assets to reduce them to their estimated net realizable value through September 30, 2017. As of each reporting date, we consider new evidence, both positive and negative, that could impact management’s view with regard to future realization of deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2017, in part because we achieved three years of cumulative profits and are projecting future profitability in the U.S. jurisdiction, we determined that sufficient positive evidence exists to conclude that it is more likely than not that deferred taxes of approximately \$26.3 million are realizable. Therefore, we reduced the valuation allowance against the net deferred tax assets for federal and U.S. states, except California and Massachusetts, and recorded a net valuation allowance release of \$26.3 million. We continue to maintain a full valuation allowance against the net deferred tax assets relating to the states of California and for the R&D tax credit carry forwards for the state of Massachusetts.

At December 31, 2017, we had approximately \$34.7 million and \$20.8 million of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. The federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, if not utilized, will generally begin to expire in 2029 through 2035. At December 31, 2017, we had research and development tax credits available to offset federal, California and Massachusetts tax liabilities in the amount of \$6.1 million, \$6.6 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. Federal credits will begin to expire in 2024, and California state tax credits have no expiration and Massachusetts tax credits begin to expire in 2021.

The utilization of NOL carryforwards and tax credits may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations set forth in Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and 383 and similar state provisions. Such annual limitation could result in the expiration of the net operating loss and tax credit carryforward before utilization.

### ***Litigation***

We have been, and may in the future become subject to a number of legal proceedings involving securities litigation, product liability, intellectual property, contractual disputes, trademark and copyright, and other matters. We record a liability and related charge to earnings in our consolidated financial statements for legal contingencies when the loss is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Our assessment is reevaluated each accounting period and is based on all available information, including discussion with any outside legal counsel that represents us. If a reasonable estimate of a known or probable loss cannot be made, but a range of probable losses can be estimated, the low-end of the range of losses is recognized if no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other. If a loss is reasonably possible, but not probable and can be reasonably estimated, the estimated loss or range of loss is disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

### **Recent Accounting Guidance**

For a full description of recent accounting pronouncements, including the respective effective dates of adoption and effects on results of operations and financial condition see Note 2 “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies — Recent Accounting Pronouncements” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

## Results of Operations

The following table sets forth selected consolidated financial data expressed as a percentage of net revenue.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net revenue .....	100%	100%	100%
Cost of revenue .....	43%	42%	43%
Gross profit .....	57%	58%	57%
Operating expenses:			
Sales and marketing .....	34%	35%	38%
Research and development .....	8%	10%	11%
General and administrative .....	9%	11%	13%
Lease termination income .....	(2)%	-	-
Total operating expenses .....	50%	56%	62%
Income (loss) from operations .....	7%	2%	(5)%
Interest and other income, net .....	1%	—%	—%
Income (loss) before income taxes .....	8%	2%	(5)%
Income tax provision (benefit) .....	(12)%	—%	—%
Net income (loss) .....	20%	2%	(5)%

### Net Revenue

The following table sets forth selected consolidated revenue by major geographic area and product category with changes thereof.

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	% Change	2016	% Change	2015
<b>Revenue mix by geography:</b>					
United States .....	\$ 94,581	44%	\$ 65,513	34%	\$ 48,916
<i>Percent of total</i> .....	62%		55%		52%
Japan .....	\$ 17,264	17%	\$ 14,727	28%	\$ 11,504
Asia, excluding Japan .....	13,719	2%	13,445	(14)%	15,596
Europe .....	8,317	10%	7,539	(2)%	7,728
Rest of the world .....	17,612	5%	16,832	53%	11,017
Total international revenue .....	56,912	8%	52,543	15%	45,845
<i>Percent of total</i> .....	38%		45%		48%
Total consolidated revenue .....	\$ 151,493	28%	\$ 118,056	25%	\$ 94,761
<b>Revenue mix by product category:</b>					
Systems – North America .....	\$ 88,338	51%	\$ 58,595	45%	\$ 40,528
Systems – International .....	37,544	10%	34,126	11%	30,695
Total Systems .....	125,882	36%	92,721	30%	71,223
Hand Piece Refills .....	2,436	(2)%	2,498	(14)%	2,910
Skincare .....	4,342	14%	3,809	32%	2,889
Service .....	18,833	(1)%	19,028	7%	17,739
Total consolidated revenue .....	\$ 151,493	28%	\$ 118,056	25%	\$ 94,761

### Revenue by Geography:

Our U.S. revenue increased by 44% in 2017, compared to 2016. The increase in U.S. revenue was primarily a result of revenue generated from our recently introduced *truSculpt 3D*, as well as continued growth of our *enlighten III*, *excel HR* and *xeo* products, partially offset by decline in sales of some of our legacy systems.

Our U.S. revenue increased by 34% in 2016, compared to 2015. The increase in U.S. revenue was primarily a result of revenue generated across all our major platforms, including our *enlighten* and *excel HR* products, as well as growth of our *excel V*, *truSculpt* and *xeo* products.

Our total international revenue increased by 8% in 2017, compared to 2016, and represented 38% of our total revenue. The increase in international revenue was primarily a result of increases in our direct business in Japan, Australia, as well as increases in our distributor business in the Middle East, Europe and Asia, partially offset by a decline in revenue from our direct business in Europe and our Latin America distributors.

Our total international revenue increased by 15% in 2016, compared to 2015, and represented 45% of our total revenue. The increase in international revenue was primarily a result of increases in our direct business in Japan as well as increases in our distributor business in the Middle East, Europe and Asia. This was partially offset by a decline in our direct business in Europe.

#### *Revenue by Product Category:*

Our Systems revenue increased by 36% in 2017, compared to 2016. This increase in Systems revenue was primarily attributable to revenue generated by our recently launched products, *truSculpt 3D* and *enlighten III*.

Our Systems revenue increased by 30% in 2016, compared to 2015. This increase in Systems revenue was primarily attributable to revenue generated by the *enlighten* platform (*enlighten III* was launched in December 2016) and *excel HR*, continued growth in *xeo*, *excel V* and *truSculpt*, partially offset by revenue declines in our other legacy products.

Our Hand Piece Refills revenue decreased by 2% and 14% in 2017 and 2016, respectively, compared to the respective prior year periods. These decreases were due primarily to declines in *Titan* hand piece refill revenue caused by reduced utilization, partially offset by an increase in *truSculpt 3D* hand piece refill revenue.

Our Skincare revenue increased by 14% and 32% in 2017 and 2016, respectively, compared to prior periods. This increase was primarily due to expanded product offerings of this distributed product, as well as an increase in the value of the Japanese Yen versus the U.S Dollar by approximately 4% and 10% in 2017 and 2016, respectively, when compared to prior periods.

Our Service revenue decreased by 1% in 2017, compared to 2016. Service revenue increased by 7% in 2016, compared to 2015. The increase in 2016, was due primarily to increased sales of system parts to our network of international distributors.

#### **Gross Profit**

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	% Change	2016	% Change	2015
Gross Profit .....	\$ 86,110	26%	\$ 68,135	26%	\$ 54,283
<i>As a percentage of total revenue.....</i>	<i>57%</i>		<i>58%</i>		<i>56%</i>

Cost of revenue consists primarily of material, personnel expenses, royalty expense, product warranty costs and manufacturing overhead expenses. The patents we licensed for applicable hair removal products expired in February 2016 and as a result, all of our revenue from February 2016 onwards was not subject to royalties.

The gross profit as a percentage of total revenues was 57% in 2017, compared to 58% in 2016, due primarily to increased warranty costs, as well as higher Service personnel costs due to an investments in additional headcount to fuel future growth.

Gross profit as a percentage of total revenue improved to 58% in 2016, compared to 57% in 2015, which was primarily attributable to a \$23.3 million increase in total revenue which resulted in an improved leverage of our manufacturing department expenses, partially offset by a continued shift in product mix towards lower margin products, primarily as a result of our growth in both *excel HR* and *enlighten* products which have a higher cost structure than our other product platforms.

## Sales and Marketing

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	% Change	2016	% Change	2015
Sales and marketing .....	\$ 52,070	25%	\$ 41,563	16%	\$ 35,942
<i>As a percentage of total revenue.....</i>	<i>34%</i>		<i>35%</i>		<i>38%</i>

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of personnel expenses, expenses associated with customer-attended workshops and trade shows, post-marketing studies and advertising. Sales and marketing expenses as a percentage of net revenue, decreased to 34% in 2017, from 35% in 2016, and decreased to 35% in 2016, from 38% in 2015. These decreases were attributable to the increased leveraging of our sales and marketing expenses as revenue increased.

In 2017, as compared to 2016, sales and marketing expenses increased \$10.5 million due primarily to higher personnel and stock-based compensation expenses resulting from the incremental headcount in 2017 and increased variable compensation from revenue growth. The following provide further detail attributable to the increase:

- \$7.2 million increase in personnel related expenses, due primarily to higher commissions as a result of North America revenue growth and other higher personnel costs resulting primarily from an increased headcount;
- \$1.4 million increase in promotional spending driven by graphic design, workshops and advertising as we continue to invest in growth;
- \$0.9 million increase in consultant fees and commissions related to the revenue increase in North America;
- \$0.4 million increased travel expenses associated with the increased activity and headcount.

Sales and marketing expenses increased by \$5.6 million in 2016, compared to 2015, which was primarily attributable to the following:

- \$3.2 million increase in personnel related expenses in North America, due primarily to higher commissions as a result of increased North American revenue and higher salaries due to an increase in headcount;
- \$1.2 million increase in North America travel and entertainment expense, due primarily to increased activity and increase headcount;
- \$1.1 million of increased promotional spending, primarily in North America; partially offset by
- \$0.7 million of decreased personnel related expenses in our international direct and distributor business, primarily due to reduced severance costs, lower salaries and benefit expenses.

## Research and Development

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	% Change	2016	% Change	2015
Research and development.....	\$ 12,874	15%	\$ 11,232	5%	\$ 10,733
<i>As a percentage of total revenue.....</i>	<i>8%</i>		<i>10%</i>		<i>11%</i>

In 2017, as compared to 2016, research and development expenses increased by \$1.6 million primarily due to higher personnel and stock-based compensation expenses from an increase in headcount, as well as increased clinical, operational and development expenses as we continue to expand our product portfolio.

The following provide further detail attributable to the increase:

- \$0.9 million of higher personnel expenses driven primarily by an increase in headcount; and
- \$0.5 million increase in consulting fees.

Research and Development expenses increased \$499,000 in 2016, compared to 2015, primarily attributable to:

- \$0.7 million of increased personnel expenses;
- \$0.2 million increase in expensed tools and equipment; partially offset by
- \$0.3 million decrease in material spending.

**General and Administrative**

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	% Change	2016	% Change	2015
General and administrative.....	\$ 14,090	9%	\$ 12,943	7%	\$ 12,129
<i>As a percentage of total revenue.....</i>		9%		11%	13%

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel expenses, legal fees, accounting, audit and tax consulting fees, and other general and administrative expenses. General and Administrative expenses increased \$1.1 million in 2017, compared to 2016, primarily due to:

- \$1.3 million increase in personnel costs due to increased headcount, contract employees and stock-based compensation expenses to support growth in our business.
- \$0.6 million of higher accounting, tax and audit fees;
- \$0.3 million of higher project consulting costs; offset by
- \$1.2 million expense reduction attributable to a litigation settlement and legal fees associated with a matter settled in 2016.

General and Administrative expenses increased by \$0.8 million in 2016, compared to 2015, primarily attributable to litigation settlement expenses and legal fees associated with a matter settled in the second quarter of 2016, partially offset by \$0.6 million of decreased U.S. medical excise tax, due to the two-year moratorium effective January 1, 2016.

**Lease Termination Income**

In July 2017, we agreed to terminate the building lease for a new facility in Fremont, California. In conjunction with this lease termination, we received a lump sum termination payment of \$4.0 million from the landlord.

**Interest and other income (expense), net**

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	% Change	2016	% Change	2015
Interest and other income (expense), net.....	\$ 884	174%	\$ 323	10%	\$ 293

Interest and other income, net, increased 174% in 2017, compared to 2016, primarily driven by higher interest earned due to an increase in U.S. bond yields in 2017, offset by reduced income resulting from a decline in our cash, cash equivalents and marketable investments balances resulting primarily from repurchasing \$35.2 million of our common stock. In addition, we had a \$0.3 million reduction in foreign exchange losses. Interest and other income, net, increased by 10% in 2016, compared to 2015, due to, an increase in early payment discounts for accounts payable, partly offset by an increase in foreign exchange losses.

**Income Tax Provision**

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	\$ Change	2016	\$ Change	2015
Income (loss) before income taxes.....	\$ 11,960	\$ 9,240	\$ 2,720	\$ 6,948	\$ (4,228)
Income tax provision.....	(18,033)	(18,176)	143	(69)	212
<i>Effective tax rate.....</i>		(151)%		5%	(5)%

In 2017, we recorded an income tax benefit of \$18.0 million. This tax benefit was primarily related to a (\$26.3) million release of our valuation allowance against certain U.S. deferred tax assets, which was partially offset by \$7.3 million for the revised measurement of our U.S. deferred tax assets resulting from the 2017 US Tax Act, \$0.7 million current tax expense and \$0.3 million of other deferred tax expense. In 2016 and 2015, we recorded an income tax provision of \$143,000 and \$212,000, respectively, which was primarily related to foreign tax expenses as we applied a full valuation allowance against all U.S. federal and state deferred tax assets arising during each of these years.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity is the measurement of our ability to meet potential cash requirements, fund the planned expansion of our operations and acquire businesses. Our sources of cash include operations, stock option exercises, and employee stock purchases. We actively manage our cash usage and investment of liquid cash to ensure the maintenance of sufficient funds to meet our daily needs. The majority of our cash and investments are held in U.S. banks and our foreign subsidiaries maintain a limited amount of cash in their local banks to cover their short-term operating expenses.

At December 31, 2017, we had a \$45.1 million of working capital, and our cash and cash equivalents and marketable investments totaled \$35.9 million. Our combined cash and cash equivalents and marketable investments balance decreased by \$18.2 million in fiscal 2017 principally due to the repurchase of our common stock, increased inventory purchases related to the increasing demand of our products, and an increase in investments in sales, service and other management headcount to facilitate continued revenue expansion. The following table summarizes our cash and cash equivalents and marketable investments:

(Dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	Change
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities:			
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 14,184	\$ 13,775	\$ 409
Marketable investments.....	21,728	40,299	(18,571)
Total.....	<u>\$ 35,912</u>	<u>\$ 54,074</u>	<u>\$ (18,162)</u>
Working Capital:.....	<u>\$ 45,063</u>	<u>\$ 59,460</u>	<u>\$ (14,397)</u>

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment balances held in the U.S., in addition to cash expected to be generated from operations, is sufficient to fund our operations and will meet our liquidity needs for the foreseeable future. Cash held outside the U.S. has historically been used to fund international operations. The majority of cash held outside the U.S. relates to undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries which are considered by us to be indefinitely reinvested. Amounts held by foreign subsidiaries are generally subject to U.S. income tax on repatriation to the U.S. There is mandatory repatriation of foreign income under the new 2017 Tax Act.

### Cash Flows

In summary, our cash flows were as follows:

(Dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Cash flows provided by (used in):			
Operating activities.....	\$ 14,287	\$ 1,992	\$ (1,359)
Investing activities.....	17,694	(3,392)	32,646
Financing activities.....	(31,572)	4,307	(30,222)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents.....	<u>\$ 409</u>	<u>\$ 2,907</u>	<u>\$ 1,065</u>

### Cash Flows from Operating Activities

We generated net cash of \$14.3 million in operating activities during 2017, which was primarily attributable to:

- \$17.4 million provided by operations based on a net income of \$30.0 million after adjusting for \$5.1 million non-cash stock-based compensation expense, \$1.0 million of depreciation and amortization expense, and \$18.7 million net change in deferred tax assets;
- \$15.3 million generated from a \$9.3 million increase in accrued liabilities primarily associated with unpaid personnel costs, \$4.4 million increase in accounts payable, and a \$1.6 million increase in deferred revenue due to higher extended service contracts sold; which was offset by
- \$13.8 million of cash used to increase inventories due primarily to higher raw materials required for future product revenue growth; and
- \$4.2 million used as a result of an increase in accounts receivable due primarily to higher product revenue in December 2017, compared to December 2016.



We generated net cash of \$2.0 million in operating activities during 2016, which was primarily attributable to:

- \$7.3 million provided by operations based on a net income of \$2.6 million after adjusting for non-cash related items of \$4.7 million, consisting primarily of stock-based compensation expense of \$3.7 million and depreciation and amortization expense of \$1.0 million;
- \$3.5 million generated from an increase in accrued liabilities, primarily associated with personnel costs; partially offset by \$4.9 million used as a result of an increase in accounts receivable that resulted primarily from increased product sales in December 2016, compared to December 2015;
- \$2.9 million used to increase raw material inventories due to an expanded product line; and
- \$0.8 million used as a result of a decrease in deferred revenue, due primarily from the amortization of service contracts from previous years that was not replaced by new contracts given our decision to not provide discounted extended service contracts with our system sales.

#### ***Cash Flows from Investing Activities***

We provided net cash of \$17.7 million from investing activities in 2017, primarily attributable to:

- \$18.5 million net proceeds from the maturities and sales of marketable investments; offset by
- \$0.9 million used to purchase property and equipment

We used net cash of \$3.4 million in investing activities in 2016, which was primarily attributable to:

- \$34.8 million in proceeds from the sales and maturities of marketable investments; offset by
- \$37.7 million used to purchased marketable investments; and
- \$0.5 million used to purchase property and equipment.

#### ***Cash Flows from Financing Activities***

Net cash used in financing activities in 2017 was \$31.6 million, which was primarily due to:

- \$35.2 million used to repurchase our common stock;
- \$1.5 million used for taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards; offset partially by
- \$5.4 million net proceeds from the issuance of common stock due to employees exercising their stock options and purchasing stock through the Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”) program.

Net cash provided by financing activities in 2016 was \$4.3 million, which was primarily due to:

- \$4.9 million used to repurchase our common stock;
- \$0.6 million of cash used for taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards; offset by
- \$10.1 million net proceeds from the issuance of common stock due to employees exercising their stock options and purchasing stock through the ESPP program.

#### ***Adequacy of cash resources to meet future needs***

We had cash and cash equivalents and marketable investments of \$35.9 million as of December 31, 2017. We believe that our existing cash resources are sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for working capital and capital expenditures for at least the next several years.

## Contractual Obligations

The following are our contractual obligations, consisting of future minimum lease commitments related to facility and vehicle leases as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

Contractual Obligations	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Operating leases .....	\$ 13,801	\$ 2,891	\$ 5,686	\$ 5,010	\$ 214
Capital leases .....	957	472	485	—	—
Total leases .....	<u>\$ 14,758</u>	<u>\$ 3,363</u>	<u>\$ 6,171</u>	<u>\$ 5,010</u>	<u>\$ 214</u>

### Purchase Commitments

We maintain certain open inventory purchase commitments with our suppliers to ensure a smooth and continuous supply for key components. Our liability in these purchase commitments is generally restricted to a forecasted time-horizon as agreed between the parties. These forecasted time-horizons can vary among different suppliers. Our open inventory purchase commitments were not material at December 31, 2017. As a result, this amount is not included in the contractual obligations table above.

### Income Tax Liability

We have included in our Consolidated Balance Sheet a long-term income tax liability for unrecognized tax benefits and accrued interest of \$379,000 as of December 31, 2017. At this time, we are unable to make a reasonably reliable estimate of the timing of payments in individual years beyond 12 months due to uncertainties in the timing of tax audit outcomes. As a result, this amount is not included in the contractual obligations table above.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance, variable interest or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of December 31, 2017, we were not involved in any unconsolidated transactions.

### Other

In the normal course of business, we enter into agreements that contain a variety of representations, warranties, and indemnification obligations. For example, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Our exposure under the various indemnification obligations is unknown and not reasonably estimable as they involve future claims that may be made against us. As such, we have not accrued any amounts for such obligations.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate fluctuations, inflation and foreign currency exchange.

### Interest Rate Risk

We hold cash equivalents as well as short-term and long-term fixed income securities. Our investment portfolio includes fixed and floating rate securities. Changes in interest rates could impact our anticipated interest income.

Fixed rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to fluctuations in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than expected if interest rates fall. Due in part to these factors, our future investment income may fall short of expectation due to changes in interest rates or we may suffer losses in principal if forced to sell securities which have declined in market value due to changes in interest rates. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing yields without significantly increasing risk. To achieve this objective, we invest in debt instruments of the U.S. Government and its agencies and municipal bonds, high grade corporate bonds, commercial paper, CDs and money markets, and, by policy, restrict our exposure to any single type of investment or issuer by imposing concentration limits. To minimize the exposure due to adverse shifts in interest rates, we

maintain investments at a weighted average maturity of generally less than eighteen months. Based on discounted cash flow modeling with respect to our total investment portfolio as of December 31, 2017, assuming a hypothetical increase in interest rates of one percentage point, the fair value of our total investment portfolio would potentially decline by approximately \$120,000.

### **Inflation**

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. If our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### **Foreign Currency Risk**

In 2017 and 2016, our international revenue was approximately 38% and 45% of our total revenue, respectively. We use the U.S. dollar as the reporting currency for our consolidated financial statements.

We generate revenue in Japanese Yen, Euros, Australian Dollars, Canadian Dollars, British Pounds and Swiss Francs. Additionally, a portion of our operating expenses and assets and liabilities are denominated in each of these currencies. Therefore, fluctuations in these currencies against the U.S. dollar could materially and adversely affect our results of operations upon translation of our revenue denominated in these currencies, as well as the re-measurement of our international subsidiaries' financial statements into U.S. dollars.

We have historically not engaged in hedging activities relating to our foreign currency denominated transactions, given we have a natural hedge resulting from our foreign cash receipts being utilized to fund our respective local currency expenses.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**  
**CUTERA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES**  
**ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following Consolidated Financial Statements of the Registrant and its subsidiaries are required to be included in Item 8:

	<u>Page</u>
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm .....	57
Consolidated Balance Sheets .....	59
Consolidated Statements of Operations .....	60
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) .....	61
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity .....	62
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows .....	63
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements .....	64
Schedule II -Valuation and Qualifying Accounts .....	90

All other required schedules are omitted because of the absence of conditions under which they are required or because the required information is given in the Consolidated Financial Statements or the Notes thereto.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

**Shareholders and Board of Directors**  
**Cutera, Inc.**  
**Brisbane, California**

### **Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Cutera, Inc. (the “Company”) and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and schedule listed in the accompanying index (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company and subsidiaries at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”) and our report dated March 26, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2014.

San Jose, California

March 26, 2018

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

**Shareholders and Board of Directors**  
**Cutera, Inc.**  
**Brisbane, California**

### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Cutera, Inc.'s (the "Company's") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "COSO criteria"). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index and our report dated March 26, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
San Jose, California  
March 26, 2018

**CUTERA, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 14,184	\$ 13,775
Marketable investments .....	21,728	40,299
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$9 and \$21, respectively .....	20,777	16,547
Inventories .....	28,782	14,977
Other current assets and prepaid expenses .....	2,903	2,251
Total current assets .....	88,374	87,849
Property and equipment, net .....	2,096	1,907
Deferred tax assets .....	19,055	377
Intangibles, net .....	—	2
Goodwill .....	1,339	1,339
Other long-term assets .....	374	380
Total assets .....	\$ 111,238	\$ 91,854
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable .....	\$ 7,002	\$ 2,598
Accrued liabilities .....	26,848	17,397
Deferred revenue .....	9,461	8,394
Total current liabilities .....	43,311	28,389
Deferred revenue, net of current portion .....	2,195	1,705
Income tax liability .....	379	168
Other long-term liabilities .....	460	582
Total liabilities .....	46,345	30,844
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value: Authorized: 5,000,000 shares; Issued and outstanding: none .....	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value: Authorized: 50,000,000 shares; Issued and outstanding: 13,477,973 and 13,773,389 shares at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively .....	13	14
Additional paid-in capital .....	62,025	88,114
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit) .....	2,947	(27,046)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss .....	(92)	(72)
Total stockholders' equity .....	64,893	61,010
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity .....	\$ 111,238	\$ 91,854

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CUTERA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net revenue:			
Products .....	\$ 132,660	\$ 99,028	\$ 77,022
Service .....	18,833	19,028	17,739
Total net revenue .....	151,493	118,056	94,761
Cost of revenue:			
Products .....	56,363	40,149	32,402
Service .....	9,020	9,772	8,076
Total cost of revenue .....	65,383	49,921	40,478
Gross profit .....	86,110	68,135	54,283
Operating expenses:			
Sales and marketing .....	52,070	41,563	35,942
Research and development .....	12,874	11,232	10,733
General and administrative .....	14,090	12,943	12,129
Lease termination income .....	(4,000)	-	-
Total operating expenses .....	75,034	65,738	58,804
Income (loss) from operations .....	11,076	2,397	(4,521)
Interest and other income, net .....	884	323	293
Income (loss) before income taxes .....	11,960	2,720	(4,228)
Income tax provision (benefit) .....	(18,033)	143	212
Net income (loss) .....	\$ 29,993	\$ 2,577	\$ (4,440)
Net income (loss) per share:			
Basic .....	\$ 2.16	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.32)
Diluted .....	\$ 2.04	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.32)
Weighted-average number of shares used in per share calculations:			
Basic .....	13,873	13,225	13,960
Diluted .....	14,728	13,753	13,960

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**CUTERA, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**(in thousands)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Net income (loss)	\$ 29,993	\$ 2,577	\$ (4,440)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Available-for-sale investments			
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale investments.....	(15)	30	(87)
Less: Reclassification adjustment for net gains on investments recognized during the year .....	(5)	(3)	(7)
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale investments.....	(20)	27	(94)
Tax provision .....	—	10	—
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax .....	(20)	17	(94)
Comprehensive income (loss) .....	\$ 29,973	\$ 2,594	\$ (4,534)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CUTERA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2014.....	14,446,950	\$ 14	\$ 105,721	\$ (25,232)	\$ 5	\$ 80,508
Issuance of common stock for employee purchase plan .....	55,872	—	577	—	—	577
Exercise of stock options .....	1,141,904	2	10,500	—	—	10,502
Issuance of common stock in settlement of restricted and performance stock units, net of shares withheld for employee taxes, and stock awards .....	154,119	—	(1,018)	—	—	(1,018)
Repurchase of common stock .....	(2,818,038)	(3)	(40,082)	—	—	(40,085)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	4,084	—	—	4,084
Net loss.....	—	—	—	(4,440)	—	(4,440)
Net change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale investments .....	—	—	—	—	(94)	(94)
Balance at December 31, 2015.....	12,980,807	\$ 13	\$ 79,782	\$ (29,672)	\$ (89)	\$ 50,034
Deferred tax relating to adoption of ASU 2016-09.....	—	—	—	49	—	49
Issuance of common stock for employee purchase plan .....	79,922	—	768	—	—	768
Exercise of stock options .....	1,051,138	1	9,342	—	—	9,343
Issuance of common stock in settlement of restricted and performance stock units, net of shares withheld for employee taxes, and stock awards .....	116,833	—	(618)	—	—	(618)
Repurchase of common stock .....	(455,311)	—	(4,873)	—	—	(4,873)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	3,713	—	—	3,713
Net income .....	—	—	—	2,577	—	2,577
Net change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale investments .....	—	—	—	—	17	17
Balance at December 31, 2016.....	13,773,389	\$ 14	\$ 88,114	\$ (27,046)	\$ (72)	\$ 61,010
Issuance of common stock for employee purchase plan .....	78,479	—	1,059	—	—	1,059
Exercise of stock options .....	488,398	—	4,376	—	—	4,376
Issuance of common stock in settlement of restricted and performance stock units, net of shares withheld for employee taxes, and stock awards .....	160,309	—	(1,469)	—	—	(1,469)
Repurchase of common stock .....	(1,022,602)	(1)	(35,165)	—	—	(35,166)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	5,110	—	—	5,110
Net income .....	—	—	—	29,993	—	29,993
Net change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale investments .....	—	—	—	—	(20)	(20)
Balance at December 31, 2017.....	13,477,973	\$ 13	\$ 62,025	\$ 2,947	\$ (92)	\$ 64,893

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CUTERA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income (loss) .....	\$ 29,993	\$ 2,577	\$ (4,440)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation .....	5,110	3,713	4,084
Depreciation and amortization.....	1,016	982	1,186
Change in deferred tax assets .....	(18,678)	22	(55)
Other.....	(52)	(7)	282
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable.....	(4,229)	(4,899)	(536)
Inventories .....	(13,805)	(2,899)	(1,090)
Other current assets and prepaid expenses .....	(591)	(432)	241
Other long-term assets .....	6	4	(23)
Accounts payable .....	4,404	639	(1,124)
Accrued liabilities.....	9,345	3,461	2,687
Other long-term liabilities .....	—	(329)	(289)
Deferred revenue .....	1,557	(826)	(2,319)
Income tax liability.....	211	(14)	37
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities .....	<u>14,287</u>	<u>1,992</u>	<u>(1,359)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Acquisition of property, equipment and software .....	(855)	(537)	(746)
Disposal of property and equipment .....	53	20	—
Proceeds from sales of marketable investments.....	33,640	9,008	21,171
Proceeds from maturities of marketable investments.....	45,812	25,810	35,918
Purchase of marketable investments .....	(60,956)	(37,693)	(23,697)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities.....	<u>17,694</u>	<u>(3,392)</u>	<u>32,646</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Repurchase of common stock .....	(35,167)	(4,873)	(40,085)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options and employee stock purchase plan.....	5,435	10,111	11,079
Taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards .....	(1,469)	(618)	(1,018)
Payments on capital lease obligation .....	(371)	(313)	(198)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities .....	<u>(31,572)</u>	<u>4,307</u>	<u>(30,222)</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents .....	409	2,907	1,065
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	13,775	10,868	9,803
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....	<u>\$ 14,184</u>	<u>\$ 13,775</u>	<u>\$ 10,868</u>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid for interest .....	<u>\$ 70</u>	<u>\$ 43</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>
Cash paid for income taxes .....	<u>\$ 220</u>	<u>\$ 222</u>	<u>\$ 160</u>
<b>Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>			
Assets acquired under capital lease .....	<u>\$ 365</u>	<u>\$ 801</u>	<u>\$ 285</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**CUTERA, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

Cutera, Inc. (“Cutera” or the “Company”) is a global provider of laser and other energy-based aesthetic systems for practitioners worldwide. The Company designs, develops, manufactures, and markets laser and other energy-based product platforms for use by physicians and other qualified practitioners which enable them to offer safe and effective aesthetic treatments to their customers. The Company currently markets the following key system platforms: *excel V*, *excel HR*, *enlighten*, *Juliet*, *Secret RF*, *truSculpt* and *xeo*. The Company’s systems offer multiple hand pieces and applications, which allow customers to upgrade their systems. The sales of (i) systems, system upgrades and hand pieces (classified as “Systems” revenue); (ii) hand piece refills applicable to *Titan* and *truSculpt* 3D (classified as “Hand Piece Refills”); and (iii) the distribution of third party manufactured skincare products (classified as “Skincare” revenue); and collectively classified as “Products” revenue. In addition to Products revenue, the Company generates revenue from the sale of post-warranty service contracts, parts, detachable hand piece replacements (except for *Titan* and *truSculpt* 3D) and service labor for the repair and maintenance of products that are out of warranty, all of which is classified as “Service” revenue.

Headquartered in Brisbane, California, the Company has wholly-owned subsidiaries that are currently operational in Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Japan, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. These subsidiaries market, sell and service the Company’s products outside of the United States.

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Principles of Consolidation***

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”) requires the Company’s management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported periods. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates their estimates, including those related to warranty obligation, sales commission, accounts receivable and sales allowances, valuation of inventories, fair values of acquired intangible assets, useful lives of intangible assets and property and equipment, assumptions regarding variables used in calculating the fair value of the Company's equity award, fair value of investments, contingent liabilities, recoverability of deferred tax assets, and effective income tax rates, among others. Management bases their estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities.

***Risks and Uncertainties***

The Company's future results of operations involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Factors that could affect the Company's future operating results and cause actual results to vary materially from expectations include, but are not limited to, rapid technological change, continued acceptance of the Company's products, stability of world financial markets, management of international activities, competition from substitute products and larger companies, ability to obtain regulatory approval, government regulations, patent and other litigations, ability to protect proprietary technology from counterfeit versions of the Company's products, strategic relationships and dependence on key individuals. If the Company fails to adhere to ongoing Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, Quality System Regulation, the FDA may withdraw its market clearance or take other action. The Company's manufacturers and suppliers may encounter supply interruptions or problems during manufacturing due to a variety of reasons, including failure to comply with applicable regulations, including the FDA's Quality System Regulation, equipment malfunction and environmental factors, any of which could delay or impede the Company's ability to meet demand.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents, and Marketable Investments***

The Company invests its cash primarily in money market funds and in highly liquid debt instruments of U.S. federal and municipal governments and their agencies, commercial paper and corporate debt securities. All highly liquid investments with stated maturities of three months or less from date of purchase are classified as cash equivalents; all highly liquid investments with stated maturities of greater than three months are classified as marketable investments. The majority of the Company's cash and investments are held in U.S. banks and its foreign subsidiaries maintain a limited amount of cash in their local banks to cover their short term operating expenses.

The Company determines the appropriate classification of its investments in marketable securities at the time of purchase and re-evaluates such designation at each balance sheet date. The Company's marketable securities have been classified and accounted for as available-for-sale. Investments with remaining maturities more than one year are viewed by the Company as available to support current operations, and are classified as current assets under the caption marketable investments in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. Investments in marketable securities are carried at fair value, with the unrealized gains and losses reported as a component of stockholders' equity. Any realized gains or losses on the sale of marketable securities are determined on a specific identification method, and such gains and losses are reflected as a component of interest and other income, net.

### ***Fair Value Measurements***

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In determining fair value, the Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible as well as considers counterparty credit risk in its assessment of fair value. Carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate their fair values as of the balance sheet dates because of their generally short maturities.

The fair value hierarchy distinguishes between (1) market participant assumptions developed based on market data obtained from independent sources (observable inputs) and (2) an entity's own assumptions about market participant assumptions developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (unobservable inputs). The fair value hierarchy consists of three broad levels, which gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below in accordance to ASC 820:

- Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Directly or indirectly observable inputs as of the reporting date through correlation with market data, including quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and quoted prices in markets that are not active. Level 2 also includes assets and liabilities that are valued using models or other pricing methodologies that do not require significant judgment since the input assumptions used in the models, such as interest rates and volatility factors, are corroborated by readily observable data from actively quoted markets for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and reflect the use of significant management judgment. These values are generally determined using pricing models for which the assumptions utilize management's estimates of market participant assumptions.

In determining fair value, the Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible as well as considers counterparty credit risk in its assessment of fair value.

### ***Impairment of Marketable Investments***

After determining the fair value of available-for-sales debt instruments, gains or losses on these securities are recorded to other comprehensive income (loss), until either the security is sold or the Company determines that the decline in value is other-than-temporary. The primary differentiating factors that the Company considers in classifying impairments as either temporary or other-than-temporary impairments are the Company's intent and ability to retain the investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value or the maturity of the investment, the length of the time and the extent to which the market value of the investment has been less than cost and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer. There were no other-than-temporary impairments in the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

### ***Allowance for Sales Returns and Doubtful Accounts***

The allowance for sales returns is based on the Company's estimates of potential future product returns and other allowances related to current period product revenue. The Company analyzes historical returns, current economic trends and changes in customer demand and acceptance of the Company's products. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on the Company's assessment of the collectability of customer accounts and the aging of the related invoices, and represents the Company's best estimate of probable credit losses in its existing trade accounts receivable. The Company regularly reviews the allowance by considering factors such as historical experience, credit quality, the age of the accounts receivable balances, and current economic conditions that may affect a customer's ability to pay.

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of risk consist principally of cash, cash equivalents, marketable investments and accounts receivable. The Company's cash and cash equivalents are primarily invested in deposits and money market accounts with three major financial institutions in the U.S. In addition, the Company has operating cash balances in banks in each of the international locations in which it operates. Deposits in these banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits, if any. Management believes that these financial institutions are financially sound and, accordingly, believes that minimal credit risk exists. To date, the Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

The Company invests in debt instruments, including bonds of the U.S. Government, its agencies and municipalities. The Company has also invested in other high grade investments such as commercial paper and corporate bonds. The Company has established guidelines relative to credit ratings, diversification and maturities that seek to maintain safety and liquidity. By policy, the Company restricts its exposure to any single issuer by imposing concentration limits. To minimize the exposure due to adverse shifts in interest rates, the Company maintains investments at an average maturity of generally less than eighteen months.

Accounts receivable are recorded net of an allowance for doubtful accounts, and are typically unsecured and are derived from revenue earned from worldwide customers. The Company controls credit risk through credit approvals, credit limits, and monitoring procedures. The Company performs credit evaluations of its customers and maintains reserves for potential credit losses. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there was one customer who represented 12% of the Company's net accounts receivable. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, domestic revenue accounted for 62%, 55%, and 52%, respectively, of total revenue, while international revenue accounted for 38%, 45%, and 48%, respectively, of total revenue. No single customer represented more than 10% of total revenue for any of the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

### ***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value, cost being determined on a standard cost basis which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The cost basis of the Company's inventory is reduced for any products that are considered excessive or obsolete based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions.

The Company includes demonstration units within inventories. Demonstration units are carried at cost and amortized over an estimated economic life of two years. Amortization expense related to demonstration units is recorded in Products cost of revenue or in the respective operating expense line based on which function and purpose for which the demonstration units are being used. Proceeds from the sale of demonstration units are recorded as revenue and all costs incurred to refurbish the systems prior to sale are charged to cost of revenue.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, demonstration inventories, net of accumulated depreciation, included in finished goods inventory balance was \$1.9 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

### ***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation recognized is recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally as follows:

	<u>Useful Lives</u>
Leasehold improvements.....	Lesser of useful life or term of lease
Office equipment and furniture (in years).....	3
Machinery and equipment (in years).....	3

Upon sale or retirement of property and equipment, the costs and related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in operating expenses. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment for 2017, 2016 and 2015, was \$1.0 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.7 million respectively. Amortization expense for vehicles leased under capital leases is included in depreciation expense.

### ***Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets***

Goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are not amortized, but are tested for impairment, applying a fair-value based test, at least annually during the fourth fiscal quarter, or if circumstances indicate their value may no longer be recoverable. Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets. The Company continues to operate in one segment, which is considered to be the sole reporting unit and, therefore, goodwill was tested for impairment at the enterprise level. As of December 31, 2017, there has been no impairment of goodwill. All acquired intangible assets have been fully amortized as of December 31, 2017.

### ***Warranty Obligations***

The Company provides a standard one-year warranty on all systems sold to end-customers. Warranty coverage provided is for labor and parts necessary to repair the systems during the warranty period. For sales to distributors, the Company generally provides a 14 to 16 month warranty for parts only, with labor being provided to the end customer by the distributor.

The Company accounts for the estimated warranty cost of the standard warranty coverage as a charge to costs of revenue when revenue is recognized. Factors that affect the Company's warranty reserves include the number of units sold, historical product performance, and anticipated rates of warranty repairs and the cost per repair. The Company periodically assesses the adequacy of the warranty reserve and adjusts the amount as necessary.

To determine the estimated warranty reserve, the Company utilizes actual service records to calculate the average service expense per system and applies this to the equivalent number of units exposed under warranty. The Company updates these estimated charges every quarter.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Products revenue is recognized when title and risk of ownership has been transferred, provided that:

- Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists;
- The price is fixed or determinable;
- Delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; and
- Collectability is reasonably assured.

Transfer of title and risk of ownership occurs when the product is shipped to the customer or when the customer receives the product, depending on the nature of the arrangement. Revenue is recorded net of customer and distributor discounts. When collectability is not reasonably assured, the Company recognizes revenue upon receipt of cash payment. Sales to customers and distributors do not include any return or exchange rights. In addition, the Company's distributor agreements obligate the distributor to pay the Company for the sale regardless of whether the distributor is able to resell the product. Shipping and handling charges are invoiced to customers based on the amount of products sold. Shipping and handling fees are recorded as revenue and the related expense as a component of Products cost of revenue.

### *Multiple-element Arrangements*

A multiple-element arrangement includes the sale of one or more tangible product offerings with one or more associated services offerings, each of which are individually considered separate units of accounting. The Company determined that its multiple-element arrangements are generally comprised of the following elements that are recognized as separate units of accounting: Product, service contracts, training, and in some cases, marketing support and installation.

For multiple-element arrangements, judgments are required as to the allocation of the proceeds received from an arrangement to the multiple elements of the arrangement. For multiple element arrangements the Company allocates revenue to all deliverables based on their relative selling prices in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 605-25. Because the Company has neither vendor-specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) nor third-party evidence of selling price (“TPE”) for the Company’s systems, the allocation of revenue has been based on the Company’s best estimate of selling prices (“BESP”). The objective of BESP is to determine the price at which the Company would transact a sale if the product or service was sold on a stand-alone basis. The Company determines BESP for the Company’s deliverables by considering multiple factors including, but not limited to, features and functionality of the system, geographies, type of customer and market conditions

With respect to the sale of its earlier generation of the *truSculpt* product, the Company includes unlimited refills as part of the *truSculpt* standard warranty and the Company does not account for the *truSculpt* warranty as a separate deliverable under the multiple-element arrangement revenue guidance. Upon a *truSculpt* sale, the Company recognizes the estimated costs which will be incurred under the warranty obligation in Products cost of revenue. In May 2017, the Company launched a more advanced version of its body system called *truSculpt* 3D. Customers are required to purchase hand piece refills as needed on a *truSculpt* 3D. Revenue from the sale of such refills is recorded as Product revenue in the period in which such sales are made.

### *Customer Marketing Arrangements*

The Company has a customer marketing and incentive program called “Cutera Bucks” for its North America customers through which it offers various sales incentives and discounts and pays or reimburses customers for qualifying expenses associated with practice set-up, advertising procedures related to the system purchased, and other expenses. The Company records such incentives as a reduction of revenue at the time when the sale of the system is recorded.

### *Service Revenue*

The Company also offers customers extended service contracts. Revenue under service contracts is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period of the applicable service contract. Revenue from services performed in the absence of a service contract, including installation and training revenue, is recognized when the related services are performed and collectability is reasonably assured.

Service revenue billed on a time and material basis, from customers whose systems are not under a service contact, is recognized as the services are provided. Service revenue for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 was \$18.8 million, \$19.0 million, and \$17.7 million, respectively.

### *Bill and Hold Arrangement*

In 2017 the Company segregated certain products for one order at the request of a customer for a limited period of time at a third-party storage facility (“bill -and -hold”). Revenue recognition for the bill-and-hold transaction requires consideration of, among other things, whether the customer has made a written fixed commitment to purchase the product; the existence of a substantial business purpose for the arrangement; the bill-and-hold arrangement is at the request of the customer; the scheduled delivery date must be reasonable and consistent with the buyer’s business purpose; title and risk of ownership must pass to the customer and no additional performance obligations exist by the Company, at the time of the bill-and-hold the product is complete and ready for shipment and the product has been segregated from the Company’s inventory. The Company recognized revenue of \$938,000 for a bill-and-hold transaction in 2017. There were no such transactions in 2016 and 2015.

### *Cost of Revenue*

Cost of revenue consists primarily of material, finished and semi-finished products purchased from third-party manufacturers, labor, stock-based compensation expenses, overhead involved in the Company’s internal manufacturing processes,



technology license amortization and royalties, costs associated with product warranties and any inventory or intangible write-downs.

The Company's system sales include a control console, universal graphic user interface, control system software, high voltage electronics and a combination of applications (referred to as hand pieces). Hand pieces are programmed to have a limited number of uses to ensure the safety of the device to patients. The Company sells refurbished hand pieces, or "refills," of its *Titan* and *truSculpt* 3D products and provides for the cost of refurbishment of these hand pieces as part of cost of revenue. When customers purchase a replacement hand piece (or "refill") or are provided a replacement hand piece under a warranty or service contract, the Company ships the customer a previously refurbished unit. Upon the receipt of the expended hand piece from the customer, the Company capitalizes the expended hand piece as inventory at the estimated fair value. Cost of revenue includes the costs incurred to refurbish hand pieces.

### ***Research and Development Expenditures***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and include costs related to research, design, development, testing of products, salaries, benefits and other headcount related costs, facilities, material, third party contractors, regulatory affairs, clinical and development costs.

### ***Advertising Costs***

Advertising costs are included as part of sales and marketing expense and are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses for 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$1.8 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.2 million, respectively.

### ***Stock-based Compensation***

The Company accounts for share-based compensation costs in accordance with the accounting standards for share-based compensation, which require that all share-based payments to employees and non-employees be recognized in the consolidated statements of operations based on their fair values.

- The fair value of stock options ("options") on the grant date is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the single-option approach. The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions, including the option's expected term and the price volatility of the underlying stock, to determine the fair value of award. The Company recognizes the expense associated with options using a single award approach over the requisite service period. The Company accounts for all stock options awarded to non-employees at the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instrument issued, as calculated using the Black-Scholes model. The Company subjects stock options granted to non-employees to periodic revaluation at each reporting date as the underlying equity instruments vest.
- The fair value of Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") is based on the stock price on the grant date using a single-award approach. The RSUs are subject to a service vesting condition and are recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. For RSUs to non-employees, the Company recognizes expense on an accelerated attribution method and these equity awards are re-measured at fair value at the end of each reporting period, with the changes in fair value recorded to stock-based compensation expense in the period in which the change occurs.
- The fair value of Performance Stock Units ("PSUs") that have operational measurement goals, are measured at the market price of the Company's stock on the date of grant. PSUs with market-based measurement goals are valued using the Monte-Carlo simulation option-pricing model. The Monte-Carlo simulation option-pricing model uses the same input assumptions as the Black-Scholes model, however, it further incorporates into the fair-value determination the possibility that the market condition may not be satisfied. Stock-based compensation expense for market-based PSU awards is recognized regardless of whether the market condition is satisfied, provided that the requisite service has been provided. For PSUs provided to non-employees, the Company recognizes expense on an accelerated attribution method and these equity awards are re-measured at fair value at the end of each reporting period, with the changes in fair value recorded to stock-based compensation expense in the period in which the change occurs.

The Company recognizes share-based compensation expense for the portion of the equity award that is expected to vest over the requisite service period for those awards and develops an estimate of the number of share-based awards which will ultimately vest, primarily based on historical experience. The estimated forfeiture rate is reassessed periodically throughout the requisite service period. Such estimates are revised if they differ materially from actual forfeitures. As required, the forfeiture estimates will be adjusted to reflect actual forfeitures when an award vests. For the award types discussed above, if an employee terminates employment prior to being vested in an award, then the award is forfeited.

For RSUs and PSUs, the Company issues shares on the vesting dates, net of applicable tax withholding requirements to be paid by the Company on behalf of its employees and non-employees. As a result, the actual number of shares issued will be fewer than the actual number of RSUs and PSUs that vest. The Company records the liability for withholding amounts to be paid by the Company as a reduction to additional paid-in capital when the shares are issued.

Cash flows resulting from the tax benefits due to tax deductions in excess of the compensation cost recognized for stock-based awards for options exercised and for RSUs and PSUs vested during the period (excess tax benefits), are classified as operating cash flows.

### ***Income Taxes***

The Company account for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

For deferred tax assets which are not subject to a valuation allowance, the Company has determined that its future taxable income will be sufficient to recover all of the deferred tax assets. However, should there be a change in the recoverability of the deferred tax assets, the Company could be required to record a valuation allowance against the net carrying value of its deferred tax assets. This would result in an increase to the Company's tax provision in the period in which they determined that the recovery was not probable.

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If the Company determines that it would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of its net recorded amount, it would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes. The measurement of deferred taxes often involves an exercise of judgment related to the computation and realization of tax basis. The deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect management's assessment that tax positions taken, and the resulting tax basis, are more likely than not to be sustained if they are audited by taxing authorities. Also, assessing tax rates that the Company expects to apply and determining the years when the temporary differences are expected to affect taxable income requires judgment about the future apportionment of the Company's income among the states in which the Company operates. These matters, and others, involve the exercise of significant judgment. Any changes in the Company's practices or judgments involved in the measurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities could materially impact the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred income tax assets to amounts that the Company believes are more likely than not to be recovered. The Company evaluates its deferred tax assets quarterly to determine whether adjustments to the Company's valuation allowance are appropriate. In making this evaluation, the Company relies on its three year cumulative profit, estimated timing of future deductions and benefits represented by the deferred tax assets, and its forecasts of future earnings, the latter two of which involve the exercise of significant judgment.

The Company establishes reserves for uncertain tax positions in accordance with Income Taxes subtopic of ASC 740 on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) it determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, it recognize the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

The impact of an uncertain income tax position on income tax expense must be recognized at the largest amount that is more likely than not to be sustained. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. The Company has provided taxes and related interest and penalties due for potential adjustments that may result from examinations of open U.S. Federal, state and foreign tax years. The Company will reverse the liability and recognize a tax benefit during the period in which the Company makes the determination that the tax position is effectively settled through examination, negotiation, or litigation, or the statute of limitations for the relevant taxing authority to examine and challenge the tax position has expired. The Company will record an additional charge in the Company's provision for taxes in the period in which the Company determines that the recorded tax liability is less than the Company expects the ultimate assessment to be.

### ***Comprehensive Income (Loss)***

Comprehensive income (loss) includes all changes in stockholders' equity except those resulting from investments or contributions by stockholders. For the periods presented, the accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) consisted solely of the unrealized gains or losses on the Company's available-for-sale investments, net of tax.

### ***Foreign Currency***

The U.S. Dollar is the functional currency of the Company's subsidiaries. Monetary assets and liabilities are re-measured into U.S. Dollars at the applicable period end exchange rate. Sales and operating expenses are re-measured at average exchange rates in effect during each period. Gains or losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in net income (loss) and are insignificant for each of the three years ended December 31, 2016. The effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents was insignificant for each of the three years presented in the period ended December 31, 2017.

### ***Segments***

The Company operates in one segment. Management uses one measurement of profitability and does not segregate its business for internal reporting. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, substantially all long-lived assets were maintained in the U.S. See Note 11 for details relating to revenue by geography.

### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted***

#### *New Revenue Standard:*

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, which sets forth a single, comprehensive revenue recognition model for all contracts with customers to improve comparability. Subsequently, the FASB has issued several standards related to ASU 2014-09 (collectively, the "New Revenue Standard"). The New Revenue Standard requires revenue recognition to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the New Revenue Standard requires expanded disclosures. This New Revenue Standard permits the use of either the full retrospective or modified retrospective method (also referred to as the cumulative effect transition method) when adopted. The New Revenue Standard becomes effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018.

The New Revenue Standard's core principle is that a reporting entity will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In applying this new guidance to contracts within its scope, an entity will:

- (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer;
- (2) identify the performance obligation in the contract;
- (3) determine the transaction price;
- (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company will adopt the New Revenue Standard in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 using the modified retrospective method. Upon adoption, the Company expects to record an adjustment to retained earnings for the following items in the first quarter of 2018:

- Adjustment to its deferred revenue balance for the differences in the amount of revenue recognition for the Company's revenue streams as a result of allocation of revenue based on standalone selling prices to the Company's various performance obligations.
- Adjustment for capitalizing the incremental contract acquisition costs, such as sales commissions paid in connection with system sales with multi-year service contracts. These contract acquisition costs will be capitalized and amortized over the estimated customer life under the New Revenue Standard. Under the prior guidance, the Company expensed such costs when incurred.
- Adjustment for accruing financing costs for multi-year post-warranty service for customers who pay more than one year in advance of receiving the service. The Company will estimate interest expense for such advance payment under the New Revenue Standard going forward.

Impact of the adoption of the New Revenue Standard is expected to result in a net increase in the Company's retained earnings by approximately \$4.8 million - \$5.5 million, majority of which relates to the capitalization of contract acquisition costs. The Company's evaluation of the adjustment will be completed in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018.

In preparation of adopting the New Revenue Standard, the Company has implemented additional internal controls and is enhancing its processes to enable future preparation of financial information in accordance with the New Revenue Standard. The New Revenue Standard requires significantly expanded disclosures about revenue in the Company's financial statement beginning with the first quarter of 2018. These expanded disclosures will include quantitative and qualitative disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenues and cash flows from contracts with customers.

Pursuant to ASC paragraphs 606-10-55-30 through 55-34 and ASC paragraph 460-10-25-6, the Company will continue to account for standard warranty coverage as it has historically.

The New Revenue Standard is principle based and interpretation of those principles may vary from company to company based on their unique circumstances. It is possible that interpretation, industry practice, and guidance may evolve as companies and the accounting profession work to implement this new standard. While substantially complete, the Company is still in the process of finalizing its evaluation of the effect of the New Revenue Standard and will finalize its accounting assessment and quantitative impact of the adoption of the New Revenue Standard during the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. As the Company completes its evaluation of this new standard, new information may arise that could change the Company's current understanding of the impact to revenue and expense recognized. Additionally, the Company will continue to monitor industry activities and any additional guidance provided by regulators, standards setters, or the accounting profession and adjust the Company's assessment and implementation plans accordingly.

*Other Accounting Pronouncements:*

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which amends the existing accounting standards for leases. The new standard requires lessees to record a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet (with the exception of short-term leases). The new standard also requires expanded disclosures regarding leasing arrangements. The new standard becomes effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 and early adoption is permitted. The new standard is required to be adopted using the modified retrospective approach and requires application of the new standard at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented. The Company finances its fleet of vehicles used by its field sales and service employees and has facility leases. Several of the Company's customers finance purchases of its system products through third party lease companies and not directly with the Company. The Company does not believe that the new standard will change customer buying patterns or behaviors for its products. The Company will adopt the new standard effective January 1, 2019. The Company expects that upon adoption, right-of-use assets and lease liabilities will be recognized in the balance sheet in amounts that will be material.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230), which intends to reduce diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are classified in the statement of cash flows. This guidance will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of 2018. The Company is still assessing the impact of the adoption of this guidance to the consolidated financial statements

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfer of Assets Other than Inventory, which requires the recognition of the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset, other than inventory, when the transfer occurs. This ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of 2018. This ASU is required to be adopted using the modified retrospective approach, with a cumulative catch-up adjustment to retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company does not believe that adopting this ASU will have a material impact on the consolidated financial Statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 320), which amended the guidance on the classification and presentation of restricted cash in the statement of cash flow. The amendment requires entities to include restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in its cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flow. The amendment will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of 2018 and is required to be adopted retrospectively. The Company does not expect that the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB clarified its guidance to simplify the measurement of goodwill by eliminating the Step 2 impairment test. The new guidance requires companies to perform the goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. The amendment will be effective for the Company beginning in its first quarter of fiscal year 2021. The amendment is required to be adopted prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect that the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In January 2017, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2015-11, "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory." The guidance requires that inventory that is measured on a FIFO or average cost basis be measured at lower of cost and net realizable value, as opposed to the lower of cost or market. The Company applied this guidance prospectively and there was no material impact on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows as a result of adoption.

**NOTE 3—INVESTMENT SECURITIES**

The following tables summarize cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Cash .....	\$ 14,058	\$ 6,672
Cash equivalents:		
Money market funds .....	126	6,053
Commercial paper .....	—	1,050
Total cash and cash equivalents .....	<u>14,184</u>	<u>13,775</u>
Marketable securities:		
U.S. government notes .....	11,870	8,398
U.S. government agencies .....	—	3,916
Municipal securities .....	200	1,325
Commercial paper .....	1,833	12,299
Corporate debt securities .....	7,825	14,361
Total marketable securities .....	<u>21,728</u>	<u>40,299</u>
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities .....	<u>\$ 35,912</u>	<u>\$ 54,074</u>

The following table summarizes unrealized gains and losses related to the Company's marketable investments (in thousands):

<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Gains</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Losses</b>	<b>Fair Market Value</b>
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 14,184	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 14,184
Marketable investments				
U.S. government notes .....	11,885	—	(15)	11,870
U.S. government agencies .....	—	—	—	—
Municipal securities .....	201	—	(1)	200
Commercial paper .....	1,836	—	(3)	1,833
Corporate debt securities .....	7,838	2	(15)	7,825
Total marketable securities .....	<u>21,760</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>(34)</u>	<u>21,728</u>
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities .....	<u>\$ 35,944</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ (34)</u>	<u>\$ 35,912</u>

<b>December 31, 2016</b>	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Market Value</u>
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 13,775	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 13,775
Marketable investments				
U.S. government notes.....	8,403	4	(9)	8,398
U.S. government agencies.....	3,918	—	(2)	3,916
Municipal securities.....	1,325	—	—	1,325
Commercial paper.....	12,299	2	(2)	12,299
Corporate debt securities.....	14,366	3	(8)	14,361
Total marketable securities.....	<u>40,311</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>(21)</u>	<u>40,299</u>
Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities.....	<u>\$ 54,086</u>	<u>\$ 9</u>	<u>\$ (21)</u>	<u>\$ 54,074</u>

No investments were in a continuous unrealized loss position for longer than 12 months as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The following table summarizes the estimated fair value of the Company's marketable investments classified by the contractual maturity date of the security as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	<u>Amount</u>
Due in less than one year (fiscal year 2018).....	\$ 19,109
Due in 1 to 3 years (fiscal year 2019).....	2,619
Total marketable securities.....	<u>\$ 21,728</u>

#### ***Fair Value Measurements***

The following table summarizes financial assets measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis and classified under the appropriate level of the fair value hierarchy as described above (in thousands):

<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds.....	\$ 126	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 126
Commercial paper.....	—	—	—	—
Short term marketable investments:				
Available-for-sale securities.....	—	21,728	—	21,728
Total assets at fair value.....	<u>\$ 126</u>	<u>\$ 21,728</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 21,854</u>
<b>December 31, 2016</b>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds.....	\$ 6,053	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,053
Commercial paper.....	—	1,050	—	1,050
Short term marketable investments:				
Available-for-sale securities.....	—	40,299	—	40,299
Total assets at fair value.....	<u>\$ 6,053</u>	<u>\$ 41,349</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 47,402</u>

The Company's Level 1 financial assets are money market funds with fair values that are based on quoted market prices. The Company's Level 2 investments include U.S. government-backed securities and corporate securities that are valued based upon observable inputs that may include benchmark yields, reported trades, broker/dealer quotes, issuer spreads, two-sided markets, benchmark securities, bids, offers and reference data including market research publications. The average remaining maturity of the Company's Level 2 investments as of December 31, 2017 is less than 36 months and all of these investments are rated by S&P and Moody's at A or better. The Company recognizes transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy as of the end of the reporting period. There were no transfers within the hierarchy during the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016.

## NOTE 4—BALANCE SHEET DETAIL

### *Inventories*

Inventories consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2016*
Raw materials .....	\$ 19,160	\$ 9,072
Work in process .....	2,744	1,894
Finished goods .....	6,878	4,011
Total .....	<u>\$ 28,782</u>	<u>\$ 14,977</u>

\* The Raw materials balance in prior year was reclassified for consistency with current year.

### *Property and Equipment, net*

Property, plant and equipment is recorded at cost less allowances for depreciation. The straight-line method of depreciation is used for all property and equipment.

Property and equipment, net, consists of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Leasehold improvements .....	\$ 640	\$ 652
Office equipment and furniture .....	2,370	2,973
Machinery and equipment .....	6,277	5,435
	9,287	9,060
Less: Accumulated depreciation .....	(7,191)	(7,153)
Total Property and equipment, net .....	<u>\$ 2,096</u>	<u>\$ 1,907</u>

Included in machinery and equipment are financed vehicles used by the Company's North American sales employees. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the gross capitalized value of the leased vehicles was \$1.6 million and \$1.4 million and the related accumulated depreciation was \$725,000 and \$492,000 respectively.

### *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*

Goodwill and other intangible assets comprise a patent sublicense acquired from Palomar in 2006, intangible assets and goodwill related to the acquisition of Iridex's aesthetic business unit, and, customer relationships in the Benelux countries acquired from a former distributor in 2013. The components of intangible assets at December 31, 2017 and 2016 were as follows (in thousands):

	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization & Impairment Amount	Net Amount
<b>December 31, 2017</b>			
Patent sublicense .....	\$ 1,218	\$ 1,218	\$ —
Customer relationship intangible related to acquisition .....	2,510	2,510	—
Other identified intangible assets related to acquisition .....	780	780	—
Other intangible .....	155	155	—
Goodwill .....	1,339	—	1,339
Total .....	<u>\$ 6,002</u>	<u>\$ 4,663</u>	<u>\$ 1,339</u>
<b>December 31, 2016</b>			
Patent sublicense .....	\$ 1,218	\$ 1,218	\$ —
Customer relationship intangible related to acquisition .....	2,510	2,508	2
Other identified intangible assets related to acquisition .....	780	780	—
Other intangible .....	155	155	—
Goodwill .....	1,339	—	1,339
Total .....	<u>\$ 6,002</u>	<u>\$ 4,661</u>	<u>\$ 1,341</u>

Amortization expense in the 2017, 2016, and 2015 fiscal years for intangible assets was \$2,000, \$141,000, and \$452,000, respectively. Intangible assets were fully amortized and there were no additions as of December 31, 2017.

### ***Accrued Liabilities***

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Accrued payroll and related expenses .....	\$ 12,567	\$ 9,036
Sales and marketing accruals .....	3,710	706
Accrued sales tax .....	2,920	2,373
Warranty liability .....	3,508	2,461
Other accrued liabilities .....	4,143	2,821
Total .....	<u>\$ 26,848</u>	<u>\$ 17,397</u>

### **NOTE 5—WARRANTY AND SERVICE CONTRACTS**

The Company has a direct field service organization in the U.S. Internationally, the Company provides direct service support through its wholly-owned subsidiaries in Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Hong Kong, Japan, and Switzerland, as well as through third-party service providers in Spain and United Kingdom. In several other countries, where it does not have a direct presence, the Company provides service through a network of distributors and third-party service providers.

After the original warranty period, maintenance and support are offered on a service contract basis or on a time and materials basis. The Company provides for the estimated cost to repair or replace products under warranty at the time of sale.

#### ***Warranty Accrual (in thousands):***

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Balance at beginning of year .....	\$ 2,461	\$ 1,819
Add: Accruals for warranties issued during the year .....	7,583	5,375
Less: Settlements and expirations during the year .....	(6,536)	(4,733)
Balance at end of year .....	<u>\$ 3,508</u>	<u>\$ 2,461</u>

#### ***Deferred Service Contract Revenue (in thousands):***

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Balance at beginning of year .....	\$ 9,431	\$ 10,469
Add: Payments received .....	14,369	12,344
Less: Revenue recognized .....	(13,081)	(13,382)
Balance at end of year .....	<u>\$ 10,719</u>	<u>\$ 9,431</u>

Costs incurred under service contracts in 2017, 2016 and 2015 amounted to \$6.0 million, \$6.7 million, and \$6.2 million, respectively, and are recognized as incurred.



## **NOTE 6—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY, STOCK PLANS AND STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION EXPENSE**

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had the following stock-based employee compensation plans:

### ***2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 1998 Stock Plan***

In 1998, the Company adopted the 1998 Stock Plan, or 1998 Plan, under which 4,650,000 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for issuance to employees, directors and consultants.

On January 12, 2004, the Board of Directors adopted the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. A total of 1,750,000 shares of common stock were originally reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan included shares reserved but un-issued under the 1998 Plan and shares returned to the 1998 Plan as the result of termination of options or the repurchase of shares. In 2012 the stockholders approved a "fungible share" provision whereby each full-value award issued under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan results in a requirement to subtract 2.12 shares from the shares reserved under the Plan.

Options granted under the 1998 Plan and 2004 Equity Incentive Plan may be incentive stock options or non-statutory stock options. Stock purchase rights may also be granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. Incentive stock options may only be granted to employees. The Board of Directors determines the period over which options become exercisable. Options granted under the Plan to employees generally vest over a four year term from the vesting commencement date and become exercisable 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and an additional 1/48th on the last day of each calendar month until all of the shares have become exercisable. During 2013 and 2012 the officers of the Company were granted options that vest over a three year term at the rate of one-third on the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/36th thereafter. In 2014 the officers of the Company were granted RSUs and PSUs but were not granted any options. The contractual term of the options granted in 2013 and 2012 was seven years.

In accordance with the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, prior to 2012, the Company's non-employee directors were granted \$60,000 of grant date fair value, fully vested, stock awards annually on the date of the Company's Annual Meeting of stockholders. Commencing with 2012, the Company's non-employee directors get \$60,000 of RSUs annually that cliff-vest on the one year anniversary of the grant date. In the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company issued 21,605, 45,350 and 21,020 RSUs, respectively, to its non-employee directors. Included in the 2016 grants, was 6,500 RSUs granted to one of the Company's non-employee directors for consulting services to the Company, which vest over a period of four years from the grant date.

In the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 the Company's Board of Directors granted 270,707, 229,865 and 107,417 RSUs, respectively, to its executive officers and certain members of the Company's management. The RSUs granted to the employees vest at the rate of one-fourth on the one-year anniversary of the grant date, and one-fourth in each of the subsequent three years. The annual RSUs granted to the executive officers vests at the rate of one-third on the one-year anniversary of the grant date, and one-third in each of the subsequent two years. In addition, on December 15, 2017, the Company's Board granted 100,000 RSUs to the President and Chief Executive Officer, which vest according to the following schedule: 15%, 15%, 25% and 45% on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary of the grant date, respectively. The Company measured the fair market values of the underlying stock on the dates of grant and recognizes the stock-based compensation expense over the vesting period. On the vesting date, the Company issues fully-paid up common stock, net of stock withheld to settle the recipient's minimum statutory tax liability.

In the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 the Company's Board of Directors granted its executive officers and certain senior management employees 117,418, 204,976 and 74,667 of PSUs, respectively. Of the PSU's granted in 2017, 104,500 vested over 12 months and 12,918 granted on October 31, 2017 vested over two months. The PSUs granted in 2016 and 2015 vested over a period of 12 months and 8.5 months, respectively. All PSUs vesting was subject to the recipient's continued service and achievement of pre-established goals that were operational (in 2017, 2016 and 2015) and market-based (only in 2015). The operational PSU goals were related to revenue growth, operating income improvement and specific product releases. The market-based goal was related to the Company's stock price in 2015. On the vest date of the PSUs, the Company issues fully-paid up common stock, based on the degree of achievement of the pre-established targets, net of the stock withheld to settle the recipient's minimum statutory tax liability.

### ***2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan***

On January 12, 2004, the Board of Directors adopted the 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Under the 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or 2004 ESPP, eligible employees are permitted to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions. The 2004 ESPP offering and purchase periods are for approximately six months. The 2004 ESPP has an evergreen

provision based on which shares of common stock eligible for purchase are increased on the first day of each fiscal year by an amount equal to the lesser of:

- i. 600,000 shares;
- ii. 2.0% of the outstanding shares of common stock on such date; or
- iii. an amount as determined by the Board of Directors.

The Company's Board of Directors did not increase the shares available for future grant on January 1, 2018, 2017 and 2016. The price of the common stock purchased is the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning or end of a six month offering period. In the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, under the 2004 ESPP, the Company issued 78,479, 79,922 and 55,872 shares, respectively. At December 31, 2017, 691,584 shares remained available for future issuance.

### Option Activity

Activity under the 1998 Plan and 2004 Equity Incentive Plan is summarized as follows:

	Shares Available For Grant	Number of Shares	Options Outstanding		
			Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in \$ millions) <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Balances as of December 31, 2014</b> .....	129,760	3,462,567	\$ 9.39	3.4	\$ 5.7
Additional shares reserved <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1,300,000	—			
Options granted.....	(129,000)	129,000	\$ 13.26		
Options exercised.....	—	(1,141,904)	\$ 9.20		
Options cancelled (expired or forfeited).....	300,866	(300,866)	\$ 12.37		
Stock awards granted.....	(430,580)	—	—		
Stock awards cancelled (expired or forfeited).....	92,379	—	—		
<b>Balances as of December 31, 2015</b> .....	<u>1,263,425</u>	<u>2,148,797</u>	<u>\$ 9.31</u>	<u>3.4</u>	<u>\$ 7.9</u>
Options granted.....	(162,000)	162,000	\$ 11.55		
Options exercised.....	—	(1,051,138)	\$ 8.89		
Options cancelled (expired or forfeited).....	143,187	(143,187)	\$ 12.93		
Stock awards granted.....	(1,018,005)	—	—		
Stock awards cancelled (expired or forfeited).....	495,050	—	—		
<b>Balances as of December 31, 2016</b> .....	<u>721,657</u>	<u>1,116,472</u>	<u>\$ 9.56</u>	<u>3.7</u>	<u>\$ 8.7</u>
Options granted.....	(278,250)	278,250	\$ 31.00		
Options exercised.....	—	(488,398)	\$ 8.96		
Options cancelled (expired or forfeited).....	66,405	(66,405)	\$ 16.54		
Stock awards granted.....	(873,881)	—	—		
Stock awards cancelled (expired or forfeited).....	258,935	—	—		
Additional shares reserved <sup>(3)</sup> .....	1,600,000	—	—		
<b>Balances as of December 31, 2017</b> .....	<u>1,494,866</u>	<u>839,919</u>	<u>\$ 16.46</u>	<u>3.99</u>	<u>\$ 24.4</u>
<b>Exercisable as of December 31, 2017</b> .....		<u>467,794</u>	<u>\$ 9.53</u>	<u>2.74</u>	<u>\$ 16.8</u>
<b>Vested and expected to vest, net of estimated forfeitures, as of December 31, 2017</b> .....		<u>789,779</u>	<u>\$ 15.61</u>	<u>3.86</u>	<u>\$ 23.6</u>

(1) Based on the closing stock price of the Company's stock of \$45.35 on December 31, 2017, \$17.35 on December 30, 2016, \$12.79 on December 31 2015 and \$10.68 on December 31, 2014.

(2) Approved by stockholders in 2015.

(3) Approved by the board of directors and stockholders in 2017.

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value (the aggregate difference between the Company's closing stock price on the last trading day of the fiscal year and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options on December 31, 2017. The aggregate intrinsic amount changes based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock. Total intrinsic value of options exercised in 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$8.0 million, \$3.6 million, and \$5.1 million, respectively. The options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2017 were in the following exercise price ranges:

Range of Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding		Options Exercisable	
	Number Outstanding	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Number Outstanding	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
\$6.88 – \$7.15 .....	84,739	1.43	84,739	\$ 6.92
\$7.44 – \$8.72 .....	15,978	0.87	15,978	8.30
\$8.80 .....	141,956	2.45	141,956	8.80
\$9.28 – \$9.97 .....	95,535	3.24	73,402	9.69
\$10.03 – \$10.86 .....	88,044	4.46	51,517	10.38
\$10.90 – \$11.67 .....	91,021	4.22	50,356	11.36
\$11.98 – \$17.90 .....	109,896	4.66	49,033	13.36
\$18.55 – \$25.70 .....	88,500	5.87	813	18.55
\$39.30 .....	77,000	6.83	—	—
\$47.40 .....	47,250	6.96	—	—
\$6.88 – \$47.40 .....	839,919	4.11	467,794	\$ 9.53

#### Stock Awards (RSU and PSU) Activity Table

Information with respect to RSUs and PSUs activity is as follows (in thousands):

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Aggregate Fair Value <sup>(1)</sup> (in thousands)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value <sup>(2)</sup> (in thousands)
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2014</b> .....	434,321	\$ 9.31		\$ 4,639
Granted .....	203,104	\$ 14.81		
Vested <sup>(3)</sup> .....	(222,220)	\$ 11.79	\$ 3,285 <sup>(4)</sup>	
Forfeited .....	(43,575)	\$ 9.09		
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2015</b> .....	371,630	\$ 12.39		\$ 4,753
Granted .....	480,191	\$ 10.80		
Vested <sup>(3)</sup> .....	(172,990)	\$ 12.56	\$ 1,906 <sup>(5)</sup>	
Forfeited .....	(233,514)	\$ 11.36		
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2016</b> .....	445,317	\$ 11.15		\$ 7,726
Granted .....	412,208	\$ 28.74		
Vested <sup>(3)</sup> .....	(224,799)	\$ 10.91	\$ 5,168 <sup>(6)</sup>	
Forfeited .....	(122,139)	\$ 13.56		
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2017</b> .....	510,587	\$ 24.88		\$ 23,155

(1) Represents the value of the Company's stock on the date that the restricted stock units and performance stock units vest.

(2) Based on the closing stock price of the Company's stock of \$45.35 on December 31, 2017, \$17.35 on December 31, 2016, \$12.79 on December 31, 2015 and \$10.68 on December 30, 2014.

(3) The number of restricted stock units vested includes shares that the Company withheld on behalf of the employees to satisfy the statutory tax withholding requirements.

(4) On the grant date, the fair value for these vested awards was \$2.6 million.

(5) On the grant date, the fair value for these vested awards was \$2.2 million.

(6) On the grant date, the fair value for these vested awards was \$2.5 million.

**Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock-based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Stock options .....	\$ 815	\$ 989	\$ 1,438
RSUs .....	1,813	1,508	1,297
PSUs .....	2,093	967	1,167
ESPP .....	389	249	182
Total stock-based compensation expense .....	<u>\$ 5,110</u>	<u>\$ 3,713</u>	<u>\$ 4,084</u>

As of December 31, 2017, the unrecognized compensation cost, net of expected forfeitures, was \$11.5 million for stock options and stock awards, which will be recognized over an estimated weighted-average remaining amortization period of 2.77 years. For the ESPP, the unrecognized compensation cost, net of expected forfeitures, was \$252,000, which will be recognized over an estimated weighted-average amortization period 0.33 years.

The Company issues new shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options, vesting of RSUs and PSUs, and the issuance of ESPP shares. The amount of cash received from these issuances, net of taxes withheld and paid, in 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$4.0 million, \$9.5 million and \$10.1 million.

Total stock-based compensation expense recognized during the year ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Operations as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Cost of revenue .....	\$ 660	\$ 341	\$ 447
Sales and marketing			
Employee .....	1,629	1,179	1,054
Non-employee .....	13	-	-
Research and development .....	936	596	662
General and administrative .....	1,872	1,597	1,921
Total stock-based compensation expense .....	<u>\$ 5,110</u>	<u>\$ 3,713</u>	<u>\$ 4,084</u>

**Valuation Assumptions and Fair Value of Stock Options and ESPP Grants**

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of options granted under its equity incentive plans and rights to acquire stock granted under its employee stock purchase plan. The Company based the weighted average estimated values of employee stock option grants and rights granted under the employee stock purchase plan, as well as the weighted average assumptions used in calculating these values, on estimates at the date of grant, as follows:

	Stock Options			Stock Purchase Plan		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Expected term (in years) <sup>(1)</sup> .....	3.70	3.83	3.24	0.50	0.50	0.50
Risk-free interest rate <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1.73%	1.09%	0.90%	1.14%	0.46%	0.17%
Volatility <sup>(3)</sup> .....	40%	40%	30%	42%	39%	36%
Dividend yield <sup>(4)</sup> .....	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%

Weighted average estimated fair value at grant date .....	<u>\$ 9.98</u>	<u>\$ 3.72</u>	<u>\$ 4.78</u>	<u>\$ 8.21</u>	<u>\$ 3.22</u>	<u>\$ 3.51</u>
---	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

- (1) *The expected term represents the period during which the Company’s stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. The estimated term is based on historical experience of similar awards, giving consideration to the contractual terms of the awards, vesting requirements, and expectation of future employee behavior, including post-vesting terminations. The expected term of groups of employees that have similar historical exercise patterns has been considered separately for valuation purposes.*
- (2) *The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury debt securities with maturities close to the expected term of the option as of the date of grant.*
- (3) *Estimated volatility is based on historical volatility. The Company also considers implied volatility when there is sufficient volume of freely traded options with comparable terms and exercise prices in the open market.*
- (4) *The Company has not historically issued any dividends and does not expect to do so in the foreseeable future.*

The Company periodically estimates forfeiture rates based on its historical experience within separate groups of employees and adjusts the stock-based payment expense accordingly. The forfeiture rates used in 2017 ranged from 0% to 13%.

**Non-Employee Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to non-employees is recognized based on the fair value of the stock options, determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, as they are earned. The awards generally vest over the time period the Company expects to receive services from the nonemployee. The Company revalues stock options granted to non-employees at each reporting date as the underlying equity instruments vest.

The Company granted 7,745 stock options and 2,478 RSUs to one non-employee during the year ended December 31, 2017 and zero shares during the year ended 2016 and 2015. The 7,745 stock options vests over 4 years at 25% on the first anniversary of the grant date and 1/48<sup>th</sup> each month thereafter. The 2,478 RSUs vests over 4 years at 25% each anniversary of the grant date. These RSUs and stock options were granted in exchange for consulting services to be rendered and are measured and recognized as they are earned.

**Stock Awards Withholdings**

For Stock Awards granted to employees, the number of shares issued on the date the Stock Awards vest is net of the tax withholding requirements paid on behalf of the employees. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company withheld 64,490, 56,157, and 68,101 shares of common stock, respectively, to satisfy its employees’ tax obligations of \$1,469,000, \$619,000 and \$1.0 million, respectively. The Company paid this amount in cash to the appropriate taxing authorities. Although shares withheld are not issued, they are treated as common stock repurchases for accounting and disclosure purposes, as they reduce the number of shares that would have been issued upon vesting.

**Stock Repurchase Program**

As of December 31, 2014, there was \$10.0 million authorized for the repurchase of the Company's common stock under its Stock Repurchase Program. On February 18, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved the expansion of its Stock Repurchase Program from \$10 million to \$40 million and on February 8, 2016 the Board of Directors approved the expansion of the Company's Stock Repurchase Program by an additional \$10 million. In the years ended December 31, 2016 and

2015, the Company repurchased 455,311 and 2,818,038 shares of its common stock for approximately \$4.9 million and \$40.0 million, respectively.

On February 13, 2017 and July 28, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors approved the expansion of its Stock Repurchase Program by an additional \$5 million and \$25 million, respectively. In the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company repurchased 1,022,602 shares of its common stock for approximately \$35.2 million. As of December 31, 2017 the Company fully utilized all remaining authorized funds under the Company's Stock Repurchase Program.

#### NOTE 7—LEASE TERMINATION INCOME

On May 2, 2017, the Company entered into a building lease with the intent to relocate its corporate headquarters to a new facility in Fremont, California. On July 6, 2017, the Company agreed to terminate this lease in return for a lump sum receipt from the subsequent lessor of \$4.0 million. Simultaneously with the execution of the lease termination, the Company entered into an amendment to its existing lease agreement for the Company to maintain its corporate headquarters in its current facility in Brisbane, California. This amendment extends the term of the lease from December 31, 2017 to January 31, 2023. The \$4.0 million is reported as "Lease termination income," as a component of operating expenses, in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations as of December 31, 2017.

#### NOTE 8—INCOME TAXES

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal and various state and local jurisdictions and foreign jurisdictions. For financial statement reporting purposes, income (loss) before provision for income taxes include the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
U.S. ....	\$ 11,203	\$ 2,207	\$ (4,588)
International .....	757	513	360
Income (loss) before income taxes.....	\$ 11,960	\$ 2,720	\$ (4,228)

The federal and state income tax provision (benefit) is summarized as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Current:			
Federal .....	\$ 148	\$ —	\$ (7)
State .....	71	16	23
International.....	511	131	218
Total Current.....	730	147	234
Deferred:			
Federal .....	(17,393)	(24)	33
State .....	(1,348)	(2)	—
International.....	(22)	22	(55)
Total deferred tax benefit.....	(18,763)	(4)	(22)
Total tax expense (benefit) .....	\$ (18,033)	\$ 143	\$ 212

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (a) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes, and (b) operating losses and tax credit carryforwards.

The tax effects of significant items comprising the Company's deferred taxes after December 31, 2017 and 2016 are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Deferred Tax Assets:</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards.....	\$ 8,604	\$ 15,487
Stock-based compensation.....	1,179	1,486
Other accruals and reserves.....	1,663	2,160
Credits.....	11,781	9,006
Foreign.....	399	377
Accrued warranty.....	847	890
Depreciation and amortization.....	1,592	2,627
Other.....	303	95
Deferred tax asset before valuation allowance.....	26,368	32,128
Valuation allowance.....	(7,242)	(31,751)
Deferred tax asset after valuation allowance.....	19,126	377
Deferred tax liability on goodwill.....	(71)	(85)
Net deferred tax asset.....	<u>\$ 19,055</u>	<u>\$ 292</u>

Net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Expiration Years</b>
Net operating losses, federal.....	\$ 34,700	2029-2035
Net operating losses, state.....	20,773	Various
Tax credits, federal.....	6,109	2024-2036
Tax credits, state.....	\$ 6,872	Various

The effective tax rate of the Company's provision (benefit) for income taxes differs from the federal statutory rate as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Statutory rate.....	34.00%	34.00%	34.00%
State tax.....	(5.59)	(14.56)	1.94
General Business Credits.....	(2.72)	(9.25)	15.92
Stock-based compensation.....	(21.55)	14.36	(19.19)
Foreign Rate Differential.....	(0.50)	(0.16)	(1.47)
Change in Federal Tax Rate.....	60.98	—	—
Other*.....	0.65	(2.15)	(1.35)
Meals and Entertainment*.....	2.15	7.56	(3.23)
Valuation allowance.....	(218.17)	(24.57)	(31.63)
Effective tax rate.....	<u>(150.75)%</u>	<u>5.23%</u>	<u>(5.01)%</u>

\* Other balance in 2016 and 2015 was reclassified for consistency with current year.

The Company assesses the ability to realize its net deferred tax assets by evaluating all available evidence, both positive and negative, including (1) cumulative results of operations in recent years, (2) sources of recent income (loss), (3) estimates of future taxable income and (4) the length of net operating loss and tax credit carryforward periods. Such assessment is required on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. In making such assessment, significant weight is given to evidence that can be objectively verified.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company's deferred tax assets were primarily comprised of U.S. Net Operating Loss ("NOL"), tax credit and other deferred tax assets relating to book-to-tax temporary differences. From the third quarter of 2009, the Company had determined that it was more likely than not that all of the net deferred tax assets in the U.S. jurisdictions would not be realized. As a result, the Company had recorded and maintained a full valuation allowance against those net deferred tax assets to reduce them to their estimated net realizable value through September 30, 2017.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that a portion of the net deferred tax assets will be realized for federal and U.S. states, except California, and therefore recorded a net valuation allowance release of \$26.3 million. As a result, the Company continued to maintain a full valuation allowance against the net deferred tax assets relating to the states of California and for the R&D credit carry forwards for the state of Massachusetts.

As of each reporting date, the Company's management considers new evidence, both positive and negative, that could impact management's view with regard to future realization of deferred tax assets. As of December 31, 2017, in part because in the current year, the Company achieved three years of cumulative pre-tax income in the U.S. federal tax jurisdiction, management determined that sufficient positive evidence exists as of December 31, 2017, to conclude that it is more likely than not that deferred taxes of \$26.3 million are realizable, and therefore, reduced the valuation allowance accordingly.

At December 31, 2017, the Company had approximately \$34.7 million and \$20.8 million of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, respectively, available to offset future taxable income. The federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, if not utilized will generally begin to expire in 2029 through 2035. At December 31, 2017, the Company had research and development tax credits available to offset federal, California and Massachusetts tax liabilities in the amount of \$6.1 million, \$6.6 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. Federal credits will begin to expire in 2024, California state tax credits have no expiration, and Massachusetts tax credits begin to expire in 2021.

The utilization of NOL carryforwards and tax credits may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations set forth in Internal Revenue Code Sections 382 and 383 and similar state provisions. Such annual limitation could result in the expiration of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards before utilization.

### ***Uncertain Tax Positions***

The Company establishes reserves for uncertain tax positions based on the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. The Company performs a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. Although the Company believes it has adequately reserved for its uncertain tax positions, no assurance can be given that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be different. The Company adjusts these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit or the refinement of an estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will impact the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

The Company files U.S., state, and foreign income tax returns in jurisdictions with varying statutes of limitations. The 2005 through 2017 tax years generally remain subject to examination by U.S. federal and California state tax authorities due to the Company's net operating loss and credit carryforwards. For significant foreign jurisdictions, the 2011 through 2017 tax years generally remain subject to examination by their respective tax authorities.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended December 2017 and December 2016 (in thousands):

	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Beginning of the year unrecognized tax benefits .....	\$ 707	\$ 651
Increases related to prior year tax positions .....	643	—
Increases related to current year tax positions.....	169	56
End of the year unrecognized tax benefits .....	<u>\$ 1,519</u>	<u>\$ 707</u>

It is the Company's policy to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had accrued interest and penalties of \$97,298 related to uncertain tax positions.



## 2017 Tax Act

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “2017 Tax Act”) was signed into law making significant changes to the Code. The 2017 Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to, (i) reducing the U.S. federal statutory tax rate from 35% to 21%; (ii) requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain un-repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries; (iii) generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries; (iv) requiring a current inclusion in U.S. federal taxable income of certain earnings of controlled foreign corporations; (v) eliminating the corporate alternative minimum tax (AMT) and changing how existing AMT credits can be realized; (vi) creating the base erosion anti-abuse tax (BEAT), a new minimum tax; (vii) creating a tax on global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) of foreign subsidiaries; (viii) creating a new limitation on deductible interest expense; (ix) changing rules related to uses and limitations of net operating loss carryforwards created in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017; and (x) modifying the officer’s compensation limitation.

In December 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”), which provided a measurement period of up to one year from the enactment date of the 2017 Tax Act for companies to complete the accounting for the 2017 Tax Act and its related impacts. The income tax effects of the 2017 Tax Act for which the accounting is incomplete include: the impact of the transition tax, the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the 21% corporate tax rate, and the impact to the aforementioned items on state income taxes. The Company has made reasonable provisional estimates for each of the items applicable, however, these estimates may be affected by other analyses related to the 2017 Tax Act, including but not limited to, any deferred adjustments related to the filing of its 2017 federal and state income tax returns and further guidance yet to be issued.

ASC 740 requires companies to recognize the effect of tax law changes in the period of enactment, accordingly the effects must be recognized on companies’ calendar year-end financial statements, even though the effective date for most provisions is January 1, 2018. As a result the Company re-measured its net U.S. deferred tax assets at the 21% future tax rate recorded a net decrease of approximately \$7.3 million.

At December 31, 2017, according to the 2017 Tax Act for estimating the Company's foreign undistributed earnings, the Company estimated an aggregate deficit in "accumulated earnings and profits," which is how foreign undistributed earnings are determined for the one-time transition tax and for U.S. income tax purposes. The deficit was primarily a result of 2017 stock option exercises by foreign employees, which exceeded current year and prior year foreign earnings. As a result, the one-time transition tax did not have a significant impact on the Company’s 2017 tax provision and there was no undistributed accumulated earnings and profits as of December 31, 2017.

The Company's current effective tax rate does not include foreign taxes on undistributed profits of foreign subsidiaries. These earnings could become subject to incremental foreign withholding, should these earnings be actually remitted to the U.S. The Company's future effective tax rates could be adversely affected by earnings being lower in countries where the Company has lower statutory rates and being higher in countries where the Company has higher statutory rates, or by changes in tax laws, accounting principles, interpretations thereof, and due to changes in the valuation allowance of the Company's U.S. deferred tax assets.

The Company considered the impact of the Act on its need for valuation allowance assessment. The Company’s ASC 740-30 assertion remains unchanged and continues to assert that it will indefinitely reinvest its undistributed earnings.

### NOTE 9—NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

Basic net income (loss) per share is computed using the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during the period. In periods of net income, diluted shares outstanding include the dilutive effect of in-the-money equity awards (stock options, restricted stock units, performance stock units and employee stock purchase plan contributions), which is calculated based on the average share price for each fiscal period using the treasury stock method. In accordance with ASC 718, the assumed proceeds under the treasury stock method include the average unrecognized compensation expense of in-the-money stock options and restricted stock units. This results in the assumed buyback of additional shares, thereby reducing the dilutive impact of equity awards.

Diluted earnings per share is the same as basic earnings per share for the periods in which the Company had a net loss because the inclusion of outstanding common stock equivalents would be anti-dilutive.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net income (loss) and the weighted average number of shares used in computing basic and diluted net income (loss) per share (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Numerator:			
Net Income (loss).....	\$ 29,993	\$ 2,577	\$ (4,440)
Denominator:			
Weighted-average shares outstanding in basic calculation.....	13,873	13,225	13,960
Add: dilutive effect of potential common shares.....	855	528	—
Weighted-average shares used in computing diluted net income per share.....	14,728	13,753	13,960
Net income (loss) per share:			
Net income (loss) per share, basic.....	\$ 2.16	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.32)
Net income (loss) per share, diluted.....	\$ 2.04	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.32)

The following number of weighted shares outstanding, prior to the application of the treasury stock method, were excluded from the computation of diluted net income (loss) per common share for the years presented because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Options to purchase common stock.....	42	220	2,575
Restricted stock units.....	9	24	296
Employee stock purchase plan shares.....	—	—	93
Performance stock units.....	—	—	24
Total.....	51	244	2,988

#### NOTE 10—DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN

In the U.S., the Company has an employee savings plan (“401(k) Plan”) that qualifies as a deferred salary arrangement under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Eligible employees may make voluntary contributions to the 401(k) Plan up to 100% of their annual compensation, subject to statutory annual limitations. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company made discretionary contributions under the 401(k) Plan of \$288,000, \$262,000 and \$244,000 respectively.

For the Company’s Japanese subsidiary, a discretionary employee retirement plan has been established. In addition, for some of the Company’s other foreign subsidiaries, the Company deposits funds with insurance companies, third-party trustees, or into government-managed accounts consistent with the requirements of local laws. The Company has fully funded or accrued for its obligations as of December 31, 2017, and the related expense for each of the three years then ended was not significant.

#### NOTE 11—SEGMENT INFORMATION AND REVENUE BY GEOGRAPY AND PRODUCTS

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company’s chief operating decision maker, as defined under the FASB’s ASC 280 guidance, is its Chief Executive Officer. The Company has one business activity and there are no segment managers who are held accountable for operations. Accordingly, the Company has a single reportable segment structure. All of the Company’s principal operations and decision-making functions are located in the United States. The Company’s chief operating decision maker viewed its operations, managed its business, and used one measurement of profitability for the one operating segment – which sells aesthetic medical equipment and services, and distributes skincare products, to qualified medical practitioners. Substantially all of the Company’s long-lived assets are located in the U.S.

The following table summarizes revenue by geographic region, based on the location of the customer, and by product category (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Revenue mix by geography:</b>			
United States.....	\$ 94,581	\$ 65,513	\$ 48,916
Japan.....	17,264	14,727	11,504
Asia, excluding Japan.....	13,719	13,445	15,596
Europe.....	8,317	7,539	7,728
Rest of the world.....	17,612	16,832	11,017
Consolidated total.....	<u>\$ 151,493</u>	<u>\$ 118,056</u>	<u>\$ 94,761</u>
<b>Revenue mix by product category:</b>			
Products.....	\$ 125,883	\$ 92,721	\$ 71,223
Hand Piece Refills.....	2,435	2,498	2,910
Skincare.....	4,342	3,809	2,889
Total product revenue.....	<u>132,660</u>	<u>99,028</u>	<u>77,022</u>
Service.....	18,833	19,028	17,739
Consolidated total.....	<u>\$ 151,493</u>	<u>\$ 118,056</u>	<u>\$ 94,761</u>

#### NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

##### *Facility Leases*

As of December 31, 2017, the Company was committed to minimum lease payments for facilities and other leased assets under long-term non-cancelable operating leases as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year Ending December 31,</b>	<b>Amount</b>
2018.....	\$ 2,891
2019.....	2,871
2020.....	2,815
2021.....	2,515
2022.....	2,495
2023 and thereafter.....	214
Future minimum lease payments.....	<u>\$ 13,801</u>

Gross rent expense recognized in the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$1.5 million, \$1.6 million and \$1.5 million, respectively.

### ***Vehicle Leases***

As of December 31, 2017, the Company was committed to future minimum lease payments for vehicles leased under long-term non-cancelable capital leases as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year Ending December 31,</b>	<b>Amount</b>
2018.....	\$ 472
2019.....	381
2020.....	104
Future minimum lease payments .....	\$ 957

### ***Purchase Commitments***

The Company maintains certain open inventory purchase commitments with its suppliers to ensure a smooth and continuous supply for key components. The Company's liability in these purchase commitments is generally restricted to a forecasted time-horizon as agreed between the parties. These forecasted time-horizons can vary among different suppliers. The Company's open inventory purchase commitments with its suppliers were not significant at December 31, 2017.

### ***Indemnifications***

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into agreements that contain a variety of representations, warranties, and indemnification obligations. For example, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers and certain key employees. The Company's exposure under its various indemnification obligations is unknown and not reasonably estimable as they involve future claims that may be made against the Company. As such, the Company has not accrued any amounts for such obligations.

### ***Contingencies***

The Company is named from time to time as a party to other legal proceeds product liability, commercial disputes, employee disputes, and contractual lawsuits in the normal course of business. A liability and related charge are recorded to earnings in the Company's consolidated financial statements for legal contingencies when the loss is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. The assessment is re-evaluated each accounting period and is based on all available information, including discussion with outside legal counsel. If a reasonable estimate of a known or probable loss cannot be made, but a range of probable losses can be estimated, the low-end of the range of losses is recognized if no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other. If a material loss is reasonably possible, but not probable and can be reasonably estimated, the estimated loss or range of loss is disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. The Company expenses legal fees as incurred. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had accrued \$91,000 and \$138,000, respectively, related to various pending contractual and product liability lawsuits. The Company does not believe that a material loss in excess of accrued amounts is reasonably possible.

Certain of these lawsuits and claims are described in further detail below. It is not possible to predict what the outcome of these matters will be and the Company cannot guarantee that any resolution will be reached on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

In January, 2018, the Company and Nicholas Brown were served with a complaint by Cynosure, Inc. (Plaintiff) alleging that Nicholas Brown working for the Company violates certain non-compete provisions of an agreement he was a party to while employed by Plaintiff. The Plaintiff alleges causes of action for breach of contract by Nicholas Brown and intentional interference with contractual relations by the Company.

Nicholas Brown was hired by the Company as a sales representative in the Boston area in November 2017. Prior to being hired, he worked for the Plaintiff in Boston, also as a sales representative. The Company believes the non-compete provisions of his agreement are unenforceable as a matter of Massachusetts law.

The Company has engaged counsel and intends to defend this matter vigorously. As of December 31, 2017, based on available information regarding this matter, the Company is unable to reasonably assess the ultimate outcome of this case or determine an estimate.

## NOTE 13—RELATED PARTIES

In 2017 and 2016, the Company paid \$196,000 and \$182,100, respectively, to Mr. Dave Gollnick for product development, clinical sales and marketing support services. In addition, as of December 31, 2016, the Company granted Mr. Gollnick 6,500 RSUs with a grant-date fair value of \$87,100, that vest over three years at the rate of 33.33% per year on each of the three anniversaries from the vesting commencement date of October 28, 2016, subject to him continuing to provide consulting and/or board services to the Company. The Company's Audit Committee approved the extension of Mr. Gollnick's consulting agreement through December 31, 2018 at the rate of \$200 per hour for a maximum of 40 hours per week.

The Company signed an agreement with a real estate firm, T3 Advisors, effective September 2017, to assist the Company in real estate related issues (including strategic planning and search for new facilities). One of T3 Advisors' Senior Vice President "Mr. Austin Barrett" is related to Greg Barrett – a member of the Company's board of directors. In 2017, the Company paid \$38,000 to T3 Advisors for Real estate brokerage services.

### SUPPLEMENTARY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED) (In thousands, except per share amounts)

Quarter ended:	Dec. 31, 2017	Sept. 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	March 31, 2017	Dec. 31, 2016	Sept. 30, 2016	June 30, 2016	March 31, 2016
Net revenue.....	\$ 47,632	\$ 38,173	\$ 36,389	\$ 29,299	\$ 37,875	\$ 30,281	\$ 27,477	\$ 22,423
Cost of revenue.....	20,299	15,963	15,343	13,778	15,962	12,538	11,472	9,949
Gross profit.....	<u>27,333</u>	<u>22,210</u>	<u>21,046</u>	<u>15,521</u>	<u>21,913</u>	<u>17,743</u>	<u>16,005</u>	<u>12,474</u>
Operating expenses:								
Sales and marketing.....	15,362	13,148	12,787	10,773	11,561	10,574	10,712	8,716
Research and development...	3,481	3,467	2,981	2,945	2,897	2,914	2,712	2,709
General and administrative...	3,947	3,379	3,548	3,216	3,010	2,716	3,997	3,220
Lease termination income.....	-	(4,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenses..	<u>22,790</u>	<u>15,994</u>	<u>19,316</u>	<u>16,934</u>	<u>17,468</u>	<u>16,204</u>	<u>17,421</u>	<u>14,645</u>
Income (loss) from operations..	4,543	6,216	1,730	(1,413)	4,445	1,539	(1,416)	(2,171)
Interest and other income, net...	138	197	276	273	(204)	166	217	144
Income (loss) before income taxes .....	4,681	6,413	2,006	(1,140)	4,241	1,705	(1,199)	(2,027)
Income tax provision (benefit)..	(18,199)	225	59	(118)	28	61	30	24
Net income (loss).....	<u>\$ 22,880</u>	<u>\$ 6,188</u>	<u>\$ 1,947</u>	<u>\$ (1,022)</u>	<u>\$ 4,213</u>	<u>\$ 1,644</u>	<u>\$ (1,229)</u>	<u>\$ (2,051)</u>
Net income (loss) per share—basic .....	<u>\$ 1.66</u>	<u>\$ 0.44</u>	<u>\$ 0.14</u>	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>	<u>\$ 0.31</u>	<u>\$ 0.12</u>	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.16)</u>
Net income (loss) per share—diluted .....	<u>\$ 1.57</u>	<u>\$ 0.42</u>	<u>\$ 0.13</u>	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>	<u>\$ 0.30</u>	<u>\$ 0.12</u>	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.16)</u>
Weighted average number of shares used in per share calculations:								
Basic.....	<u>13,744</u>	<u>13,973</u>	<u>13,935</u>	<u>13,840</u>	<u>13,591</u>	<u>13,163</u>	<u>13,131</u>	<u>13,010</u>
Diluted.....	<u>14,569</u>	<u>14,767</u>	<u>14,629</u>	<u>13,840</u>	<u>14,201</u>	<u>13,544</u>	<u>13,131</u>	<u>13,010</u>

**SCHEDULE II**

**CUTERA, INC.**

**VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS**

**(in thousands)**

**For the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

	<b>Balance at Beginning of Year</b>	<b>Additions</b>	<b>Deductions</b>	<b>Balance at End of Year</b>
Deferred tax assets valuation allowance				
Year ended December 31, 2017.....	\$ 31,751	\$ 617	\$ 25,126	\$ 7,242
Year ended December 31, 2016.....	\$ 27,616	\$ 6,755	\$ 2,620	\$ 31,751
Year ended December 31, 2015.....	\$ 26,046	\$ 3,327	\$ 1,757	\$ 27,616

	<b>Balance at Beginning of Year</b>	<b>Additions</b>	<b>Deductions</b>	<b>Balance at End of Year</b>
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable				
Year ended December 31, 2017.....	\$ 21	\$ 14	\$ 26	\$ 9
Year ended December 31, 2016.....	\$ 4	\$ 21	\$ 4	\$ 21
Year ended December 31, 2015.....	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ —	\$ 4

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. As required by SEC Rule 13a-15(b), we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on the foregoing, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

**Inherent Limitations Over Internal Controls**

Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, does not expect that our internal controls will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can

provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of internal controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. Also, any evaluation of the effectiveness of controls in future periods are subject to the risk that those internal controls may become inadequate because of changes in business conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

### **Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the results of our assessment under the framework in the Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013), our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, has been audited by an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which is included under “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this Annual Report.

### **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2017, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial statements.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None

**PART III**

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this report on Form 10-K and is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “Proxy Statement”), which we intend to file pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, within 120 days after December 31, 2017.

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information required by this item concerning our directors and corporate governance is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Directors and Corporate Governance” in our Proxy Statement. Information required by this item concerning our executive officers is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section entitled “Executive Officers of the Company” in our Proxy Statement. Information regarding our Section 16 reporting compliance and code of business conduct and ethics is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section entitled “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters” in our Proxy Statement.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this item regarding executive compensation is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the sections titled “Executive Compensation” and “Compensation for Directors” in our Proxy Statement.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information required by this item regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters” in our Proxy Statement.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information required by this item regarding certain relationships and related transactions and director independence is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the sections titled “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” and “Directors and Corporate Governance” in our Proxy Statement.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES**

The information required by this item regarding principal accountant fees and services is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Principal Accountant Fees and Services” in our Proxy Statement.



## PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

- (1) The financial statements required by Item 15(a) are filed as Item 8 of this Annual Report.
- (2) The financial statement schedule required by Item 15(a) filed as Item 8 of this Annual Report.
- (3) Exhibits.

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 3.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 7, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.2	Bylaws of the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 3.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 8, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
4.1	Specimen Common Stock certificate of the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 25, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.1*	Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and executive officers (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our registration statement on Form S-1 filed on January 15, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.2*	1998 Stock Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our registration statement on Form S-1 filed on January 15, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.3*	2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.4	Brisbane Technology Park Lease dated August 5, 2003 by and between the Registrant and Gal-Brisbane, L.P. for office space located at 3240 Bayshore Boulevard, Brisbane, California (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to our registration statement on Form S-1 filed on January 15, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.5	Settlement Agreement between the Registrant and Palomar Medical Technologies, Inc. dated June 2, 2006 (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 6, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.6	Non-Exclusive Patent License between the Registrant and Palomar Medical Technologies, Inc. dated June 2, 2006 (filed as Exhibit 99.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 6, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.7*	Form of Performance Unit Award Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.11 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.8*	Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Appendix B to our definitive proxy statement on Form 14A filed on May 1, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.9	First Amendment to Brisbane Technology Park Lease dated August 11, 2010 by and between the Company and BMR-Bayshore Boulevard LLC, as successor-in-interest to Gal-Brisbane, L.P., the original landlord, for office space located at 3240 Bayshore Boulevard (filed as Exhibit 10.19 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 1, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.10*	Change of Control and Severance Agreement between Kevin P. Connors and the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 10.20 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 1, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.11*	Change of Control and Severance Agreement between Ronald J. Santilli and the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 10.21 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 1, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.12*	Form of Performance Stock Unit Award Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.22 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 1, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.13*	Change of Control and Severance Agreement between James Reinstein and the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 10.23 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 11, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.14	Lease Termination Agreement dated July 6, 2017 by and between the Registrant and SI 28, LLC (filed as Exhibit 10.26 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.15	Second Amendment to Lease dated July 6, 2017 by and between the Company and BMR-Bayshore Boulevard LP (filed as Exhibit 10.27 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 7, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.16	Transition Agreement dated July 12, 2017 by and between the Company and Ronald J. Santilli (filed as Exhibit 10.28 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 7, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)

- 10.17\* Chief Financial Officer Consulting Agreement dated July 12, 2017 by and between the Company and Sandra A. Gardiner (filed as Exhibit 10.29 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 7, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
- 21.1 Subsidiaries
- 23.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- 24.1 Power of Attorney
- 31.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 31.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 32.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

\* Management contract or compensatory plan

**ITEM 16. SUMMARY OF 10K**

None

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Brisbane, State of California, on the 26<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018.

### CUTERA, INC.

By:           /s/ JAMES A. REINSTEIN            
**James A. Reinstein**  
**President and Chief Executive Officer**

### Power of Attorney

KNOW ALL MEN AND WOMEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints James A. Reinstein, and Sandra A. Gardiner, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as they might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and any of them or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ JAMES A. REINSTEIN</u> James A. Reinstein	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ SANDRA A. GARDINER</u> Sandra A. Gardiner	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer )	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ J. DANIEL PLANTS</u> J. Daniel Plants	Chairman of the Board of Directors	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ DAVID B. APFELBERG</u> David B. Apfelberg	Director	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ GREGORY A. BARRETT</u> Gregory A. Barrett	Director	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ DAVID A. GOLLNICK</u> David A. Gollnick	Director	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ ELISHA W. FINNEY</u> Elisha W. Finney	Director	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ TIM O'SHEA</u> Tim O'Shea	Director	March 26, 2018
<u>/s/ CLINT H. SEVERSON</u> Clint H. Severson	Director	March 26, 2018

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 15 U.S.C. SECTION 7241, AS  
ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, James A. Reinstein, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Cutera, Inc.:
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 26, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
*/s/ JAMES A. REINSTEIN*  
**James A. Reinstein**  
**President, Chief Executive Officer and Director**  
**(Principal Executive Officer)**

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 15 U.S.C. SECTION 7241, AS  
ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Sandra A. Gardiner, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Cutera, Inc.:
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 26, 2018

/s/ **SANDRA A. GARDINER**  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
**Sandra A. Gardiner**  
**Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer**  
**(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)**

**CERTIFICATION OF  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report on Form 10-K of Cutera, Inc. a Delaware corporation, for the period ended December 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, each of the undersigned officers of Cutera, Inc. certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his respective knowledge:

- (1) the annual report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) the information contained in the annual report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Cutera, Inc. for the periods presented therein.

Date: March 26, 2018

/s/ JAMES A. REINSTEIN

**James A. Reinstein  
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director  
(Principal Executive Officer)**

Date: March 26, 2018

/s/ SANDRA A. GARDINER

**Sandra A. Gardiner  
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)**

# Corporate Information (as of April 23, 2018)

## ABOUT US

Brisbane, California-based Cutera is a leading provider of laser, light and other energy-based aesthetic systems for practitioners worldwide. Since 1998, we have been developing innovative, easy-to-use products that enable physicians and other qualified practitioners to offer safe and effective aesthetic treatments to their patients. For more information, call 1-888-4CUTERA or visit [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com).

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

**J. Daniel Plants**<sup>3</sup>, Chairman of the Board, Cutera, Inc.; Managing Partner, Voce Capital Management LLC

**James A. Reinstein**, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director, Cutera, Inc.

**David B. Apfelberg, MD**<sup>3</sup>, Adjunct Clinical Professor of Plastic Surgery, Stanford University Medical Center

**Gregory Barrett**<sup>4,5,7</sup>, Former President and Chief Executive Officer, DFINE, Inc.

**Elisha Finney**<sup>2,7</sup>, Former Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Varian Medical Systems

**David A. Gollnick**, Former Vice President of North American Sales and Former Executive Vice President of Research and Development, Cutera, Inc.

**Timothy J. O'Shea**<sup>1,6</sup>, Former Managing Director, Oxo Capital

**Clint H. Severson**<sup>1,5,8</sup>, President and Chief Executive Officer, Abaxis, Inc.

1- Audit Committee member

2- Chairman of Audit Committee

3- Compensation Committee member

4- Chairman of Compensation Committee

5- Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee member

6- Chairman of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

7- Enterprise Risk Committee member

8- Chairman of Enterprise Risk Committee

## MANAGEMENT TEAM

**James A. Reinstein**, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

**Sandra A. Gardiner**, Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer

**Larry E. Laber**, Executive Vice President, Sales, North America

**Darren W. Alch**, VP, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary

**Marina Kamenakis**, Vice President, Global Marketing

**Michael Karavitis**, Executive Vice President, Chief Technology Officer

**Michael Palumbo**, VP, Global Service

**Ray Lee**, Vice President, Regulatory Affairs and Quality Assurance

**Cindee Van Vleck**, Vice President, Global Human Resources

## ANNUAL MEETING

Annual meeting of stockholders will be held on June 14, 2018, 9:00 a.m. (PDT) at: 3240 Bayshore Blvd., Brisbane, California 94005.

## TRANSFER AGENT

Computershare Trust Company, Inc.  
350 Indiana St., Suite 800  
Golden, Colorado 80401  
303-262-0600

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

BDO USA, LLP,  
San Jose, California

## CORPORATE LEGAL COUNSEL

Thompson & Knight LLP, Dallas, Texas

## CORPORATE/STOCKHOLDER INFORMATION

Our Form 10-K was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 26, 2018. For additional copies of this report, Form 10-K, or other financial information, without charge, please visit the Investor Relations page on our website at: [www.cutera.com](http://www.cutera.com) or write to [ir@cutera.com](mailto:ir@cutera.com).

## STOCK LISTING AND MARKET DATA

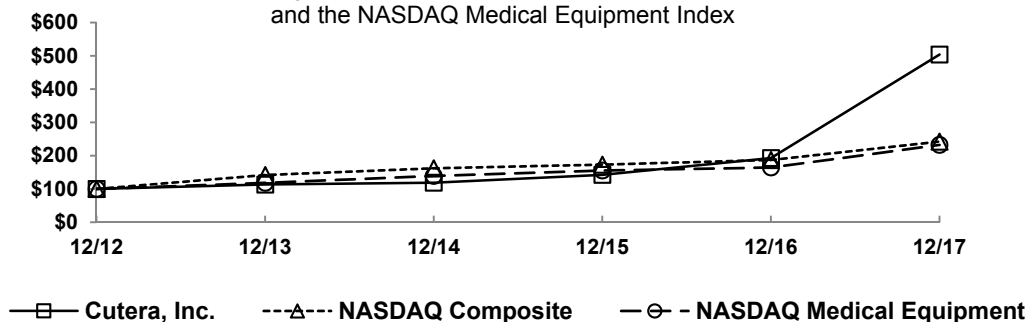
Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Global market under the symbol "CUTR." We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock since our inception. We currently expect to retain future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. As of April 23, 2018, we had approximately 5,000 holders of record of our common stock.

The following table sets forth quarterly high and low closing sales prices per share of our common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Global Market for the periods indicated.

	Common Stock			
	2017		2016	
	High	Low	High	Low
4th Qtr.	\$ 48.50	\$ 37.35	\$ 17.50	\$ 11.94
3rd Qtr.	41.35	25.55	12.25	10.52
2nd Qtr.	26.55	19.20	12.15	10.00
1st Qtr.	21.90	17.45	12.87	10.43

## COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\*

Among Cutera, Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Medical Equipment Index



\*\$100 invested on 12/31/12 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

